

# Caning Grammar Book

Authors:

David Abbi Alfira  
Timothy Kuku Kafi  
Hassan Kuwa Kaki  
Ali Alaliim Hasan  
Anjo Kuku Anjo  
Dayan Kuku Jas  
Sadik Kafi Sarukh

Trial Edition  
Sudan Workshop Program

This book is used to teach how certain words correctly fit together in phrases, clauses, and sentences.

© 2013, Caning Language Committee and Sudan Workshop Program

Trial Edition June 2014

Publisher: Sudan Workshop Program

Place of Publication: Juba

## Introduction

In the Caning language there are different types of words: nouns, verbs, prepositions, pronouns, adjectives, adverbs, and connectors. We will learn about these in this book. We will also learn about how the words go together into groups of words called phrases, clauses, and sentences. The words and how they go together are called grammar.

Learning about the words and groups of words in Caning can help you become a better reader and writer. It is especially important for those writing books and translating Scripture to understand the lessons of this book.

The lessons of the *Caning Consonant & Vowel Book* should be learned before learning from this book. Most examples sentences in this book come from the stories at the end of this book.

Some words such as ‘consonant’ and ‘vowel’ are used in this book without being explained. These words are explained in the *Caning Consonant & Vowel Book*. If you forget their meaning, you can look them up in the glossary at the back of this book. There are many new words in this book which are used to explain the grammar of Caning. Each new word is underlined and explained when it is first used. If you later see the word and forget what it means, you can also find it explained in the glossary at the back of this book.

This book can be taught to participants in a workshop. A person can also use this book to teach himself/herself without a workshop or instructor. You should read each lesson and then immediately do the exercise following the lesson. The exercise will help you test your understanding of the lesson. The answers to the exercises are in the back of the book. After completing an exercise, immediately check your answers to see how well you have understood. For each of your incorrect answers, try to understand the correct answer. Ask other Caning if you need help.

## Contents

Introduction.....	3
Contents.....	4
Spelling Rules.....	6
Nouns.....	11
Verbs.....	27
Prepositions.....	28
How Nouns are Used.....	32
Pronouns.....	33
Noun forms.....	37
Demonstrative near suffixes.....	38
Demonstrative far suffixes.....	42
Demonstrative known (Anaphoric) suffixes.....	44
Relative connector suffixes.....	48
Modifier connector suffixes.....	51
Possessive connector suffixes.....	55
Possessor pronoun 'my' suffixes.....	58
Possessor pronoun 'your (sg)' suffixes.....	61
Possessor pronoun 'his' suffixes.....	64
Possessor pronoun 'her' suffixes.....	66
Possessor pronoun 'its' suffixes.....	68
Possessor pronoun 'our (not your)' suffixes.....	70
Possessor pronoun 'our (and your)' suffixes.....	72
Possessor pronoun 'your (pl)' suffixes.....	74
Possessor pronoun 'their' suffixes.....	76
Presenting suffixes.....	79
Identifying (Assertive focus) suffixes.....	82
Pointing identifying (Demonstrative focus) suffixes.....	85
Existing suffixes.....	88
Locating suffixes.....	91
Adjectives.....	93
Quantifiers.....	93
Numbers.....	93
Identifying relative clauses.....	93
Descriptive relative clauses.....	93
Adverbs.....	93
Compound words.....	93
Verb Forms.....	95
Complete (Perfective) and incomplete (Imperfective) verbs.....	96
Incomplete verbs with final cã or ce.....	101
Object pronouns.....	102

<b>Imperative (Command) verbs</b> .....	104
<b>Reflexive verbs</b> .....	106
<b>Verbal nouns</b> .....	107
<b>Emphasized verbs</b> .....	108
<b>Clauses with only the verb a 'be, was'</b> .....	111
<b>Main Clauses and Dependent Clauses</b> .....	111
<b>Connectors (Conjunctions)</b> .....	111
<b>Question Words (Interrogatives)</b> .....	111
<b>Caning Stories</b> .....	111
<b>Osox na Atorndori (O&amp;A)</b> .....	112
<b>Batakä Nyaxolow (Nyax)</b> .....	117
<b>Atorndori na Nyaxolow (A&amp;N)</b> .....	127
<b>Tumos na Atorndori (T&amp;A)</b> .....	136
<b>Glossary</b> .....	142
<b>Answers to Exercises</b> .....	145

## Spelling Rules

In the *Caning Consonant & Vowel Book* (CCVB) there are six spelling rules that help reading and writing. These are listed below along with the page number in CCVB where they are further explained.

**Spelling Rule 1-4** (CCVB page 12,15,17,19): Write **p, c, t, k** and **b, j, d, 'd** at the beginning of words and between vowels.

### Beginning of words

<b>p – b</b>	<b>pa</b> <i>homestead</i>	<b>bac</b> <i>upper arm</i>
<b>c – j</b>	<b>culudic</b> <i>charcoal</i>	<b>juldäg</b> <i>darkness</i>
<b>t – d - 'd</b>	<b>taba</b> <i>tobacco</i>	<b>dakabug</b> <i>groundnut</i>   <b>'dami</b> <i>fig tree</i>
<b>k – g</b>	<b>kal</b> <i>room</i>	<b>gaw</b> <i>hawk</i>

### Between vowels

<b>p – b</b>	<b>apang</b> <i>man</i>	<b>abad</b> <i>stupid person</i>
<b>c – j</b>	<b>wicic</b> <i>bruise</i>	<b>kijis</b> <i>pounding stick</i>
<b>t – d - 'd</b>	<b>atapige</b> <i>spear type</i>	<b>badan</b> <i>palm of hand</i>   <b>ka'da</b> <i>fishing net</i>
<b>k – g</b>	<b>dakabug</b> <i>groundnut</i>	<b>bagagi</b> <i>snake type</i>

After **m, ny, n, ng** and at the end of words, only write **p, c, d, g**, and not **b, j, t, k**.

### After m, ny, n, ng

	<u>Correct</u>	<u>Wrong</u>	
<b>p</b>	<b>kompa</b>	<b>komba</b>	<i>axe</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>manycel</b>	<b>manyjel</b>	<i>grass cutter, sickle</i>
<b>d</b>	<b>mandur</b>	<b>mantur</b>	<i>widow</i>
<b>g</b>	<b>tänggäxsic</b>	<b>tängkäxsic</b>	<i>louse, insect</i>

### End of words

	<u>Correct</u>	<u>Wrong</u>	
<b>p</b>	<b>rap</b>	<b>rab</b>	<i>bird typ</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>bac</b>	<b>baj</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>d</b>	<b>ed</b>	<b>et</b>	<i>wood, tree</i>
<b>g</b>	<b>'dog</b>	<b>'dok</b>	<i>thing</i>

**Spelling Rule 5** (CCVB page 25): Only the consonants **pp** and **cc** are doubled. Do not double any other consonants.

### Doubled pp and cc

<b>pp – p</b>	<b>tappa</b> <i>rock</i>	<b>xapa</b> <i>spear</i>
	<b>appa</b> <i>father</i>	<b>apang</b> <i>man</i>
<b>cc – c</b>	<b>(weg) apoccu</b> <i>good (things)</i>	<b>apocu</b> <i>hare</i>
	<b>racca</b> <i>necklace</i>	<b>acaya</b> <i>branch</i>

| baccong      *this upper arm* | bacu      *upper arms*

**Spelling Rule 6** (CCVB page 30): Never write 2 vowels together. Instead, write **y** and **w** next to vowels, and not **i** or **u**.

Correct		Wrong	
ayda	<i>in-law</i>	aida	<i>in-law</i>
kä'dayge	<i>all, whole</i>	kä'daige	<i>all, whole</i>
owda	<i>weather</i>	ouda	<i>weather</i>
penwan	<i>son</i>	penuan	<i>son</i>

In this Caning Grammar Book, there are six more rules discussed on the pages shown.

**Spelling Rule 7** (page 14, 17, 18): Suffixes that begin with **-d** attach to roots with a final vowel or the final consonants **l, ny, m, y, w**. Suffixes that begin with **-t** attach to roots with final **c, s, x, r, d, g**.

	Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural
		<b>-da</b>			<b>-di</b>			<b>-dic</b>
<b>a</b>	mafara	mafara <b>da</b>	<i>cassava</i>					
<b>e</b>	ngome	ngome <b>da</b>	<i>weed</i>					
<b>o</b>	oso	oso <b>da</b>	<i>season</i>					
<b>i</b>				ceri	ceri <b>di</b>	<i>basket</i>		
<b>u</b>				luku	luku <b>di</b>	<i>pool</i>	kayud <b>ic</b>	kayu <i>rubbish</i>
<b>l</b>	kal	kal <b>da</b>	<i>room</i>	bul	bul <b>di</b>	<i>drum</i>	gäld <b>ic</b>	gäl <i>egg</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	marany <b>da</b>	<i>scar</i>					
<b>m</b>	kom	kom <b>da</b>	<i>chair</i>					
<b>y</b>	oxäy	oxäy <b>da</b>	<i>animal</i>					
<b>w</b>	nyaw	nyaw <b>da</b>	<i>udder</i>					
		<b>-ta</b>			<b>-ti</b>			<b>-tic</b>
<b>c</b>	toc	toct <b>a</b>	<i>forehead</i>					
<b>s</b>	mas	mast <b>a</b>	<i>fire</i>					
<b>x</b>	dox	doxt <b>a</b>	<i>mud</i>	zäx	zäxt <b>i</b>	<i>food</i>	apax <b>tic</b>	apax <i>hair</i>
<b>r</b>	cäbur	cäbur <b>ta</b>	<i>mountain</i>	nyipär	nyipärt <b>i</b>	<i>tongue</i>	säpärt <b>ic</b>	säpär <i>husk</i>
<b>d</b>	od	ot <b>a</b>	<i>place</i>	ligid	ligit <b>i</b>	<i>spirit</i>		
<b>g</b>	käläg	käläk <b>ta</b>	<i>amulet</i>				kubut <b>ic</b>	kubug <i>wing</i>

**Spelling Rule 8** (page 30, 34): Write the prepositions **ta, tä** 'in, at, on, from, to, for' and **na** 'with, by' separate from following nouns. However, write them connected to following pronouns.

	Correct		Wrong		
Kig kä'doc	<b>ta</b> buguning.	Kig kä'doc	<b>ta</b> buguning.	<i>Person went to chief.</i>	Nouns
	<b>ta</b> ux.		<b>tux.</b>	<i>to woman.</i>	
	<b>ta</b> op.		<b>top.</b>	<i>to young man.</i>	
Kig kä'doc	<b>tagä</b>	Kig kä'doc	<b>ta</b> agä	<i>to me.</i>	Pronouns

	tägi täma täce tänya täwas täkog tanggo täsa		tä gi tä ma tä ce tä nya tä was tä kog ta anggo tä sa	to you (sg). to him. to her. to it. to us (not you). to us (and you). to you (pl). to them.	
Apang kä'doc	na kig. na ux. na op.	Apang kä'doc	nakig. nux. nop.	Man went with person with woman. with young man.	Nouns
Apang kä'doc	nagä nagi nama nace nanya nawas nagog nanggo nasa	Apang kä'doc	na agä na gi na ma na ce na nya na was na gog na anggo na sa	with me. with you (sg). with him. with her. with it. with us (not you). with us (and you). with you (pl). with them.	Pronouns

**Spelling Rule 9** (page 34, 102): Write object pronouns separate from the verb they follow.

Correct	Wrong
Ma mäsaxe <b>agä</b> .	Ma mäsax <b>egä</b> . <i>He refused me.</i>
mäsaxe <b>gi</b> .	mäsax <b>egi</b> . <i>He refused you (sg).</i>
mäsaxe <b>ma</b> .	mäsax <b>ema</b> . <i>He refused him.</i>
mäsaxe <b>ce</b> .	mäsax <b>ece</b> . <i>He refused her.</i>
mäsaxe <b>nya</b> .	mäsax <b>enya</b> . <i>He refused it.</i>
mäsaxe <b>was</b> .	mäsax <b>ewas</b> . <i>He refused us (not you).</i>
mäsaxe <b>kog</b> .	mäsax <b>egog</b> . <i>He refused us (and you).</i>
mäsaxe <b>anggo</b> .	mäsax <b>enggo</b> . <i>He refused you (pl).</i>
mäsaxe <b>sa</b> .	mäsax <b>esa</b> . <i>He refused them.</i>

**Spelling Rule 10** (page 14, 40, 80): When consonants are joined together in the same word, the first of the two consonants can change or disappear.

First consonant changes	g + t = kt d + s = ts	käläg <i>amulet</i> amkadad <i>chisel</i>	kälä <b>ta</b> <i>amulets</i> amkadat <b>song</b> <i>this chisel</i>
First consonant disappears	d + t = t s + z = z g + t = t d + k = k g + k = k	sad <i>bowl</i> ayis <i>goat</i> morog <i>grave</i> saxad <i>divorce</i> tug <i>ebony tree</i>	sat <b>ong</b> <i>this bowl</i> ayiz <b>ong</b> <i>this goat</i> morot <b>a</b> <i>graves</i> saxak <b>ong</b> <i>this divorce</i> tuk <b>ani</b> <i>there is ebony tree</i>

**Spelling Rule 11** (page 13, 16, 97): When vowels are joined together in the same word, the first



of the two vowels disappears.

				<b>-u</b>
First vowel disappears	o + u = u	apoco	<i>hare, rabbit</i>	apocu <i>hares</i>
	e + u = u	zure	<i>horn instrument</i>	zuru <i>instruments</i>
	i + u = u	po'di	<i>loincloth</i>	po'du <i>loinclothes</i>
	a + u = u	daraga	<i>shield</i>	daragu <i>shields</i>
	ä + u = u	salä	<i>sword</i>	salu <i>swords</i>
	o + i = i	moxsic	<i>vine</i>	moxso <i>vines</i>
	a + i = i	asaydic	<i>hail, ice</i>	asayda <i>hail (pl)</i>
	e + i = i	modic	<i>peace</i>	mode <i>peace (pl)</i>
First vowel disappears	a + o = o	Kig oxo	<i>Person sees</i>	Kig <b>ko</b> x <i>Person saw</i>
	a + e = e	Kig enge	<i>Person skins</i>	Kig <b>ken</b> dä <i>Person skinned</i>
	a + ä = ä	Kig äxse	<i>Person dies</i>	Kig <b>kä</b> xsä <i>Person died</i>
	a + u = u	Kig ucu	<i>Person stays</i>	Kig <b>ku</b> cu <i>Person stayed</i>

**Spelling Rule 12** (page 13-15): When the vowel **u** is final in plural nouns, it changes to **w** before the suffix **-ic** or **-ec** in singular nouns.

Vowel <b>u</b> changes to <b>w</b>	u + i = wi	kanyag <u>w</u> ic	<i>fin</i>	kanyag <u>u</u>	<i>fins</i>
		cel <u>w</u> ic	<i>side, handle</i>	cel <u>u</u>	<i>sides, handles</i>
	u + e = we	ngal <u>w</u> ec	<i>bell</i>	ngal <u>u</u>	<i>bells</i>
		apärgen <u>w</u> ec	<i>bat</i>	apärgen <u>u</u>	<i>bats</i>
		timinggar <u>w</u> ec	<i>cloud</i>	timinggar <u>u</u>	<i>clouds</i>

### Exercise 1

Carefully read and say each test word below. Each test word may or may not be written correctly. Write the word correctly in the space given. The first one is done as an example.

Test Word	Write correctly	Test Word	Write correctly
<b>b</b> axedic <i>diarrhea</i>	<u>p</u> axedic	manyjel <i>grass cutter</i>	_____
nyaxijaru <i>reed</i>	_____	kabasic <i>tatto, marking</i>	_____
<b>a</b> pa <i>father</i>	_____	kacä <i>donkey</i>	_____
<b>b</b> occa <i>usually</i>	_____	gurwej <i>millet</i>	_____
kojogoric <i>hoof</i>	_____	kä'day <i>all</i>	_____
oxsontug <i>pregnancy</i>	_____	gaxsupa <i>town</i>	_____
tambilig <i>forever</i>	_____	<b>d</b> iyada <i>forget</i>	_____
<b>t</b> andä <i>shirt</i>	_____	<b>c</b> ermegic <i>bird trap</i>	_____
kar'dek <i>scraper</i>	_____	ex <u>ng</u> kukalä <i>sweet potato</i>	_____
mekken <i>orphan</i>	_____	<b>d</b> oxajul <i>clay</i>	_____

ob	<i>young man</i>	_____	jen	<i>year</i>	_____
atorndori	<i>fox</i>	_____	apu'donyo	<i>crocodile type</i>	_____
batat	<i>marriage</i>	_____	pugusic	<i>buttock</i>	_____
sundwan	<i>knee</i>	_____	asaydic	<i>hail, ice</i>	_____
keskaw	<i>dawn</i>	_____	waxat	<i>dowry</i>	_____
turuk	<i>armies</i>	_____	guguric	<i>fish type</i>	_____
ada'dogo	<i>insect type</i>	_____	aguan	<i>face</i>	_____
xainya	<i>why?</i>	_____	mexxes	<i>crippled person</i>	_____

## Exercise 2

In the following sentences, some words are not written correctly. Underline any words that are wrong and write the correction in the blank to the left. The first one is done as an example.

<u>ta buguning</u> <u>kangawe nya</u>	(O&A 13-14) Na nyägä'doc <u>tabuguning</u> , . . . na Osox kasax <u>kangawenya</u> , (Nyax 5)	And went <u>to</u> the king, and the Lion <u>caught him</u> ,
_____	Na sälipeda tä nya ka sagalenani. (Nyax 39-40)	And they said to him that she is a girl.
_____	Kala kodogasecce takä sog ndä säpäsä lang täce kätos napäxä weg. (Nyax 47)	Then she escorted (them) on the way and they filled bags for her with things.
_____	Na kala nyägäpätäng nyäwede täbängäce. (Nyax 87)	<u>And then he waited and</u> <u>continued for calling of her.</u>
_____	Lilingici nazägi, ndä ocolodnig mid takaxsä caxsägi. (Nyax 96)	Bend over with your head, we will pour oil to inside your anus.
_____	Aa kanggo lowing nyämec tandäma. (Nyax 110)	Oh, you cut out liver for his hand.
_____	Yala zagi tägaxsed tänyam." (A&N 22)	Now you gather in forest for checking.
_____	Bonog bendagä. (A&N 36-37)	Friend, wait for me.
_____	Bonog, masani nuxu kig 'doc bota tä kog. (A&N 61)	We need person to go bring fire to us.
_____	Ndä sägäbä miye nipe. (T&A 21)	They took skin with tail.
_____	Sogoyinango ta zayigota tä gaxset? (T&A 26)	They brought you to see the forest?
_____	Iyoda wede ndä katarjangegi.	Will the storm come and attack you?

## Nouns

A noun can be a person, animal, place, thing, or idea. For example in the story *Osox na Atorndori line 40-41 (O&A 39-40)*, **nycoki** 'people' **ya** 'meat', **zä** 'head', and **nyimece** 'liver' are all nouns.

(O&A 39-40)

Ndä nyämel nyawung na nya'doxäng **nycoki** *And he returned and came and found people*  
 kasiy **ya** i kawang **zä Kaccä** na **nyimece**. *had eaten meat and left head of Donkey and liver.*

The following are other examples of nouns:

<u>Caning Nouns</u>			
	Singular	Plural	
<u>Person</u>	op	<b>opiny</b>	<i>young man</i>
	<b>bowan</b>	<b>bonggwan</b>	<i>mother</i>
	buguning	buguninginy	<i>king, chief</i>
<u>Animal</u>	nyang	nyanginy	<i>crocodile</i>
	dän	dänu	<i>scorpion</i>
	dol	dolu	<i>snake</i>
<u>Place</u>	pumpung	pumpunginy	<i>bush, forest</i>
	gaxsupa	gaxsupadäg	<i>town, city</i>
	gol	golda	<i>water hole</i>
<u>Thing</u>	asaydic	asayda	<i>hail, ice</i>
	asmex	asminy	<i>month, moon</i>
	exenwan	exenggwan	<i>leg</i>
<u>Idea</u>	bolic	bol	<i>agreement</i>
	jen	jende	<i>year</i>
	legedänic	legedäniny	<i>story</i>

Usually a noun has two forms. For example, **op** 'young man' is the singular form used for one person, and **opiny** 'young men' is the plural form used for more than one person.

There are three ways that nouns have singular and plural forms. They can add suffixes (ending letters of the word) to the singular form as in **uxic** 'worm'. They can add suffixes to the plural form as in **axiny** 'hut'. They can also add suffixes in both singular and plural forms as in **winic**, **wininy** 'vulture'.

### Three ways of forming singular and plural nouns

	Singular suffix	Root	Plural suffix	
<b>-ic/</b>	<b>uxic</b>	ux	ux	<i>worm</i>
<b>/-iny</b>	ax	ax	<b>axiny</b>	<i>hut</i>
<b>-ic/-iny</b>	<b>winic</b>	win-	<b>wininy</b>	<i>vulture, bird type</i>

A noun without a suffix is called a noun root. The plural noun **ux** 'worms' and the singular noun **ax** 'hut' are noun roots.

The following are the most common singular suffixes.

Singular Suffixes

	Singular	Plural	
<b>-ic/</b>	<b>uxic</b>	<b>ux</b>	<i>worm</i>
<b>-c/</b>	<b>bebec</b>	<b>bebe</b>	<i>gourd</i>
<b>-dic, -tic/</b>	<b>gäldic</b>	<b>gäl</b>	<i>egg</i>
<b>-ec/</b>	<b>ngalwec</b>	<b>ngalu</b>	<i>bell</i>
<b>-d, -t/</b>	<b>zid</b>	<b>zi</b>	<i>rope</i>

The following are the most common plural suffixes.

Plural Suffixes

	Singular	Plural	
<b>/-iny</b>	<b>ax</b>	<b>axiny</b>	<i>hut</i>
<b>/-u</b>	<b>ux</b>	<b>uxu</b>	<i>woman</i>
<b>/-da, -ta</b>	<b>oxäy</b>	<b>oxäyda</b>	<i>animal</i>
<b>/-di, -ti</b>	<b>bul</b>	<b>buldi</b>	<i>drum</i>
<b>/-i</b>	<b>jenic</b>	<b>jenici</b>	<i>season</i>
<b>/-de, -te</b>	<b>jen</b>	<b>jende</b>	<i>year</i>
<b>/-däg, -täg</b>	<b>ya</b>	<b>yadäg</b>	<i>meat</i>
<b>/-tiny</b>	<b>ngas</b>	<b>ngastiny</b>	<i>neck</i>
<b>/-tede</b>	<b>led</b>	<b>letede</b>	<i>dance type</i>
<b>/-tudi</b>	<b>sud</b>	<b>sutudi</b>	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>/-e</b>	<b>kret</b>	<b>krete</b>	<i>boundary marker</i>
<b>/-nag</b>	<b>ngole</b>	<b>ngolenag</b>	<i>mother's brother</i>

The following are the most common singular and plural suffix pairs.

Singular and Plural Suffixes

	Singular	Plural	
<b>-ic/-u</b>	<b>banyic</b>	<b>banyu</b>	<i>light</i>
<b>-ic/-iny</b>	<b>winic</b>	<b>wininy</b>	<i>vulture, bird type</i>
<b>-wan/-gwan</b>	<b>penwan</b>	<b>penggwan</b>	<i>son</i>
<b>-x/-ny</b>	<b>osox</b>	<b>osony</b>	<i>lion</i>
<b>-d/-nu</b>	<b>'dawud</b>	<b>'dawunu</b>	<i>fish type</i>

The **m/m** is for the words **me, menggä** and the **p/e** is for the words **päxä, enggä**. These make new nouns from simpler nouns. The **X/X** is for nouns that have the same form for both the singular and the plural.

Other Singular and Plural Abbreviations

	Singular	Plural	

<b>m/m</b>	<b>me</b> pelow	<b>menggä</b> pelow	<i>farmer, person of the field</i>
<b>p/e</b>	<b>päxä</b> deny	<b>enggä</b> däg	<i>calf, young cow</i>
<b>X/X</b>	ayis	ayis	<i>goat</i>

### Nouns with singular suffixes

Nouns can be put into groups according to their singular or plural suffixes. For example, all the nouns below have the suffix **-ic** in the singular form.

<b>-ic/-</b>	Singular	Plural	
	yexic	yex	<i>meaning</i>
	angäsic	angäs	<i>flying ant</i>
	dudulusic	dudulus	<i>flower</i>
	bolic	bol	<i>agreement</i>
	pappa'dasic	pappa'das	<i>earring</i>
	turugic	turug	<i>army</i>
	magic	mag	<i>sap of tree</i>
	kodokodosic	kodokodos	<i>ankle</i>
	kupupusic	kupupus	<i>lung</i>
	ku'dongic	ku'dong	<i>stem, stalk</i>
	gulugulusic	gulugulus	<i>bubble, foam, air in water</i>
	tusic	tus	<i>testicle</i>
	kojogoric	kojogor	<i>hoof (of cow, horse)</i>
	uxic	ux	<i>worm, tear of eye</i>
	ceremegic	ceremeg	<i>bird trap</i>
	kabasic	kabas	<i>tattoo, facial marking</i>
	mäxic	mäx	<i>root, bulb, muscle</i>
	apogic	apog	<i>lower cheek near mouth</i>
	ngongoxosic	ngongoxos	<i>gill of fish</i>
	palangasic	palangas	<i>guest, visitor</i>
	pugusic	pugus	<i>buttock</i>
	totodosic	totodos	<i>crop of rooster, under beak</i>
	dulpusic	dulpus	<i>tumor, cancer</i>
	kacelbugic	kacelbug	<i>intestine</i>
	'duwa'duwasic	'duwa'duwas	<i>worm type</i>
	nyinyiwesic	nyinyiwes	<i>star</i>
	yugic	yug	<i>seed of plant</i>
	kanyagwic	kanyagu	<i>fin of fish</i>
	celwic	celu	<i>side of body, handle</i>
	moxsic	moxso	<i>vine</i>
	asaydic	asayda	<i>hail, ice</i>
	malezic	maleza	<i>guinea fowl</i>
	käbadic	käbada	<i>shoe, sandal</i>
	modic	mode	<i>peace</i>
	kadasuwic	kadasuw	<i>foundation</i>

kädataxow <b>ic</b>	kädataxow	<i>cricket, insect type</i>
kubundu <b>wic</b>	kubunduw	<i>peel of fruit</i>
pidu <b>wic</b>	piduw	<i>twin</i>
ganggaxu <b>wic</b>	ganggaxuw	<i>gravel</i>
weju <b>wic</b>	wejuw	<i>hip</i>

When the vowels **o, a, ä, i, e** are final in plural nouns, they disappear before the suffix **-ic**. However, when the vowel **u** is final in plural nouns, it changes to **w** before the suffix **-ic** such as in **kanyagw**ic**/kanyagu** 'fin' or **celw**ic**/celu** 'side, handle'.

The nouns below have the suffix **-c** in the singular form.

**-c/-**

Singular	Plural	
lug <b>ic</b>	lugu	<i>premolar tooth</i>
bebe <b>c</b>	bebe	<i>gourd</i>
reji <b>c</b>	reji	<i>command</i>
nimi <b>c</b>	nimi	<i>vision, dream while awake</i>
ki'di <b>c</b>	ki'di	<i>breast</i>
ndukurudi <b>c</b>	ndukurudi	<i>dust</i>
nyipoxki <b>c</b>	nyipoxki	<i>flame, flicker</i>

The singular suffix **-dic** attaches to roots with final vowel or the final consonant **l**. The suffix **-tic** attaches to roots with final **x, r, g**.

**-dic, -tic/-**

Singular	Plural	
kayudi <b>c</b>	kayu	<i>rubbish</i>
gäldi <b>c</b>	gäl	<i>egg, fetus</i>
kogoldi <b>c</b>	kogol	<i>shell (of nut, turtle), skin of fruit</i>
apaxti <b>c</b>	apax	<i>hair</i>
säpärti <b>c</b>	säpä	<i>husk of maize</i>
kubuti <b>c</b>	kubug	<i>wing</i>

When **-tic** attaches to roots with final **g** such as **kubug** 'wing', the **g** disappears (**kubuti**c**** 'wings').

The root vowel **u** becomes **w** before the singular suffix **-ec**.

**-ec/-**

Singular	Plural	
ngalwe <b>c</b>	ngalu	<i>bell</i>
apärgenwe <b>c</b>	apärgenu	<i>bat</i>
timinggarwe <b>c</b>	timinggaru	<i>cloud</i>

When the vowel u is final in plural nouns, it changes to w before the suffix **-ec**.

The nouns below have the suffix **-d** in the singular form.

**-d/-**

Singular	Plural	
kunyud	kunyu	<i>thorn</i>
zid	zi	<i>rope</i>

### Nouns with plural suffixes

The nouns below have the suffix **-iny** in the plural form. Nearly all of these nouns end in a consonant.

**-/-iny**

Singular	Plural	
tas	tasiny	<i>danger</i>
zäkatas	zäkatasiny	<i>barren land</i>
turkas	turkasiny	<i>quiver, bag of arrows</i>
azaf	azafiny	<i>palm tree</i>
päx	päxiny	<i>python, snake type</i>
ciläx	ciläxiny	<i>slave</i>
'dax	'daxiny	<i>stork, bird type</i>
ax	axiny	<i>hut</i>
amkadad	amkadadiny	<i>chisel for carving wood</i>
säxäd	säxädiny	<i>yolk of egg</i>
abad	abadiny	<i>stupid person</i>
ongäd	ongädiny	<i>night</i>
pisow	pisowiny	<i>spider</i>
oxtic	oxticiny	<i>fish trap</i>
dälwec	dälweciny	<i>sand</i>
kulic	kuliciny	<i>sesame seed</i>
marinyang	marinyanginy	<i>dance type</i>
gulonggulong	gulonggulonginy	<i>dung beetle</i>
bung	bunginy	<i>deaf person</i>
nyang	nyanginy	<i>crocodile</i>
rap	rapiny	<i>small bird type</i>
op	opiny	<i>young man</i>
budurug	buduruginy	<i>sow, female pig</i>
tug	tuginy	<i>ebony tree</i>
eg	eginy	<i>giraffe</i>
kindarag	kindaraginy	<i>winnow, rake for cut grass</i>
kajikay	kajikayiny	<i>rattle, instrument type</i>
manycel	manyceliny	<i>sickle, grass cutter</i>

faranycel	faranycel <b>iny</b>	<i>tomato</i>
mokol	mokol <b>iny</b>	<i>kitchen</i>
ngondow	ngondow <b>iny</b>	<i>elder, old person</i>
nyaxolow	nyaxolow <b>iny</b>	<i>hyena</i>
nyamusow	nyamusow <b>iny</b>	<i>army ant, safari ant</i>
atogonow	atogonow <b>iny</b>	<i>jackal, wild dog</i>
kolar, kolare	kolar <b>iny</b>	<i>throat, voice box</i>
tisiy	tisi <b>ny</b>	<i>ladder</i>
sicci	sicc <b>iny</b>	<i>stick drill for planting</i>
'derem	'derem <b>iny</b>	<i>tree type</i>
suxulum	suxulum <b>iny</b>	<i>lizard</i>
gisin	gisin <b>iny</b>	<i>anteater</i>

The nouns below have the suffix **-u** in the plural form.

<b>-/u</b>		
Singular	Plural	
bac	bac <b>u</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
sagic	sagic <b>u</b>	<i>headpad for carrying</i>
tondoc	tondoc <b>u</b>	<i>termite</i>
banyag	banyag <b>u</b>	<i>warthog</i>
bädug	bädug <b>u</b>	<i>spear type</i>
mexes	mexes <b>u</b>	<i>crippled person</i>
tumos	tumos <b>u</b>	<i>elephant</i>
is	is <b>u</b>	<i>dog</i>
ux	ux <b>u</b>	<i>woman</i>
dol	dol <b>u</b>	<i>snake</i>
ngunyangunyang	ngunyangunyang <b>u</b>	<i>hedgehog</i>
keyengeny	keyengeny <b>u</b>	<i>bush, small tree</i>
tasau	tasau <b>u</b>	<i>young female goat</i>
dän	dän <b>u</b>	<i>scorpion</i>
megen	megen <b>u</b>	<i>orphan</i>
mäxem	mäxem <b>u</b>	<i>antelope</i>
lorto	lort <b>u</b>	<i>grasshopper, insect type</i>
atoro	ator <b>u</b>	<i>giant, very tall person</i>
apudonyo	apudony <b>u</b>	<i>small crocodile</i>
apoco	apoc <b>u</b>	<i>hare, rabbit</i>
kelegele	kelegel <b>u</b>	<i>monkey</i>
käpägäne	käpägän <b>u</b>	<i>beach, sand near water</i>
atapige	atapig <b>u</b>	<i>spear type</i>
zure	zur <b>u</b>	<i>horn, instrument</i>
atorndori	atorndor <b>u</b>	<i>fox</i>
bagagi	bagag <b>u</b>	<i>snake type</i>
po'di	po'd <b>u</b>	<i>loincloth</i>
filindi	filind <b>u</b>	<i>spear type</i>



akalandi	akalandu	<i>gecko, lizard type</i>
tappa	tappu	<i>large rock</i>
siläka	siläku	<i>handle</i>
daraga	daragu	<i>shield</i>
racca	raccu	<i>necklace</i>
tandä	tandu	<i>shirt, clothing item</i>
kaccä	kaccu	<i>donkey</i>
gädutu'dä	gädutu'du	<i>bird type</i>
salä	salu	<i>sword</i>
wuladä	wuladu	<i>needle for sewing</i>
ci'dä	ci'du	<i>eagle, bird type</i>
ma'daga	ma'dagu	<i>glue for trapping birds</i>
warawara	warawaru	<i>spider</i>
kompa	kompu	<i>axe</i>
axka	axku	<i>large bird type</i>
kuppa	kuppu	<i>hoe, digging tool</i>

When the vowels **o, a, ä, i, e** are final in roots, they disappear before the suffix **-u**.

The plural suffix **-da** attaches to roots with a final vowel or the final consonants **l, ny, m, y, w**. The suffix **-ta** attaches to roots with final **c, s, x, r, d, g**. [The question mark in parentheses (?) shows the word needs to be checked by speakers of the language.]

**-/-da, -ta**

Singular	Plural	
mafara	mafarada	<i>cassava, manioc</i>
tanyara	tanyarada	<i>celebration, festival</i>
tuluba	tulubada	<i>tax</i>
kudura (?)	kudurada	<i>strength</i>
acaya	acayada	<i>branch of tree</i>
ka'da	ka'dada	<i>fishing net</i>
meza	mezada	<i>creator</i>
päla	pälada	<i>baldness</i>
ngome	ngomeda	<i>weed</i>
male	maleda	<i>domestic, farm animal</i>
colonggo	colonggoda	<i>lake, dried place of water</i>
ngotorobo	ngotoroboda	<i>chief</i>
oso	osoda	<i>rainy season</i>
omo	omoda	<i>leprosy</i>
kal	kalda	<i>room, hut</i>
gol	golda	<i>water well, hole</i>
pangal	pangalda	<i>homestead, home</i>
marany	maranyda	<i>scar, mark from injury</i>
kom	komda	<i>chair</i>
asac	asayda	<i>tamarind tree</i>

oxäy	oxäy <b>da</b>	<i>animal</i>
nyaw	nyaw <b>da</b>	<i>udder of cow</i>
rac	ract <b>a</b>	<i>trick, deception</i>
toc	toct <b>a</b>	<i>forehead</i>
mas	mast <b>a</b>	<i>fire</i>
dox	doxt <b>a</b>	<i>mud</i>
cäbur	cäbur <b>ta</b>	<i>mountain, hill, world</i>
ow, od	ot <b>a</b>	<i>place</i>
ko'dog	do'dot <b>a</b>	<i>valley</i>
morog	morot <b>a</b>	<i>grave, cemetery</i>
käläg	käläk <b>ta</b>	<i>charm, amulet, idol</i>
yog	yok <b>ta</b>	<i>fish trap</i>
log	lok <b>ta</b>	<i>sauce</i>
'dog (?)	'dok <b>ta</b>	<i>hole (?)</i>

The plural suffix **-di** attaches to roots with a final vowel or the final consonant **l**. The suffix **-ti** attaches to roots with final **x, r, d**.

**-/di, -ti**

Singular	Plural	
luku	lukud <b>di</b>	<i>pool of water</i>
lu	lud <b>di</b>	<i>local hockey game</i>
aru	arud <b>di</b>	<i>marsh wet land</i>
curu	curud <b>di</b>	<i>granary, grain storage place</i>
soru	sorud <b>di</b>	<i>book</i>
kuku	kukud <b>di</b>	<i>first born male child</i>
amusu	amusud <b>di</b>	<i>debt to repay</i>
telegu	telegud <b>di</b>	<i>shelter from rain and sun</i>
nyaxiaru	nyaxiarud <b>di</b>	<i>reed</i>
kumagi	kumagid <b>di</b>	<i>wall</i>
cäpari	cäparid <b>di</b>	<i>thread, string</i>
ceri	cerid <b>di</b>	<i>basket to carry grain</i>
adi	adid <b>di</b>	<i>tradition, culture, taboo</i>
mi	mid <b>di</b>	<i>skin, hide of animal</i>
bul	buld <b>di</b>	<i>big drum</i>
mil	mild <b>di</b>	<i>song</i>
zäx	zäxt <b>ti</b>	<i>food</i>
tux	tuxt <b>ti</b>	<i>porcupine</i>
nyipär	nyipärt <b>ti</b>	<i>tongue</i>
ligid	ligit <b>ti</b>	<i>shadow, spirit of dead person</i>

The nouns below have the suffix **-i** in the plural form.

**-/i**

Singular	Plural
----------	--------

duric	durici	<i>gathering of traders, merchants</i>
jenic	jenici	<i>season</i>
gulumun	gulumuni	<i>millipede</i>
kawing	kawingi	<i>fat person</i>
mä'dac	mä'daci	<i>container, mould for shaping metal or clay</i>
meyin	meyini	<i>ant</i>
mandur	manduri	<i>widow</i>
mid	midi	<i>fat, oil</i>

The nouns below have the suffix **-de** in the plural form.

**-/-de**

Singular	Plural	
tene	tenede	<i>dry season</i>
mege	megede	<i>wind storm, wind, air</i>
meyge	meygede	<i>winter season</i>
jen	jende	<i>year</i>
pelow	pelowde	<i>field</i>

The nouns below have the suffix **-däg** in the plural form.

**-/-däg**

Singular	Plural	
pa	padäg	<i>homestead resident, inhabitant</i>
ya	yadäg	<i>meat</i>
gaxsupa	gaxsupadäg	<i>town, city</i>
menggupa	menggupadäg	<i>family</i>

The plural suffix **-diny** attaches to a root with the final consonant **ny**. The suffix **-tiny** attaches to roots with final **s, p**.

**-/-diny, -tiny**

Singular	Plural	
pidiny	pidinydiny	<i>heel of foot</i>
ngas	ngastiny	<i>neck</i>
mes	mestiny	<i>penis</i>
ip	iptiny	<i>tail</i>

The nouns below have the suffix **-tede** in the plural form.

**-/-tede**

Singular	Plural	
ngeyig	ngeyiktede	<i>funeral, mourning</i>
led	letede	<i>dance type</i>

The nouns below have the suffix **-tudi** in the plural form.

**-/-tudi**

Singular	Plural	
sud	sutudi	<i>mound (of termites), hump (of cow)</i>
mus	mustudi	<i>bowl, pot for pounding into</i>

The nouns below have the suffix **-e** in the plural form.

**-/-e**

Singular	Plural	
sabang	sabange	<i>legacy, fame</i>
kred	krede	<i>boundary marker of field</i>

The nouns below have the suffix **-nag** in the plural form.

**-/-nag**

Singular	Plural	
ngole	ngolenag	<i>mother's brother</i>
wawa	wawanag	<i>ancestor, grandparent</i>

**Nouns with singular and plural suffixes**

The nouns below have the singular suffix **-ic** and the plural suffix **-iny**.

**-ic/-iny**

Singular	Plural	
jesic	jesiny	<i>soldier</i>
abadic	abadiny	<i>duck, bird type</i>
pologic	pologiny	<i>beam, rafter of house</i>
winic	wininy	<i>vulture, bird type</i>
legedanic	legedäny	<i>story</i>
kokomic	kokominy	<i>umbilical cord</i>
ndendengic	ndendenginy	<i>feather</i>
anapalic	anapaliny	<i>arrow</i>
mata'dawic	mata'dawiny	<i>fish type</i>
geldwic	geldwiny	<i>wildcat</i>

The nouns below have the singular suffix **-ic** and the plural suffix **-u**.

**-ic/-u**

Singular	Plural	
----------	--------	--

<b>kulubic</b>	<b>kulubu</b>	<i>mushroom</i>
<b>asaranggadic</b>	<b>asaranggadu</b>	<i>rainbow</i>
<b>kubundic</b>	<b>kubundu</b>	<i>bark of tree</i>
<b>kaboxtonic</b>	<b>kaboxtonu</b>	<i>frog</i>
<b>banyic</b>	<b>banyu</b>	<i>light</i>
<b>lunguric</b>	<b>lunguru</b>	<i>bird like duck</i>
<b>guguric</b>	<b>guguru</b>	<i>fish type</i>
<b>kuburic</b>	<b>kuburu</b>	<i>bench for sitting</i>
<b>kuric</b>	<b>kuru</b>	<i>dove</i>
<b>aropolic</b>	<b>aropolu</b>	<i>zebra</i>
<b>anapalic</b>	<b>anapalu</b>	<i>bow</i>

The nouns below are body parts or family members. They have the singular suffix **-wan** and the plural suffix **-gwan**.

**-wan/-gwan**

Singular	Plural	
<b>paxatwan</b>	<b>paxatagwan</b>	<i>waist</i>
<b>caxswan</b>	<b>caxsungwan</b>	<i>tribe, ethnic group</i>
<b>ikwan</b>	<b>ikingwan</b>	<i>mouth, language</i>
<b>wundwan</b>	<b>wungwan</b>	<i>ear</i>
<b>andwan</b>	<b>asängwan</b>	<i>hand</i>
<b>cengicwan</b>	<b>cendegwan</b>	<i>side</i>
<b>baccuwan</b>	<b>bacugwan</b>	<i>shoulder</i>
<b>onggwan</b>	<b>ondungwan</b>	<i>back</i>
<b>wanwan</b>	<b>wadägwän</b>	<i>body</i>
<b>awunwan</b>	<b>agwan</b>	<i>eye</i>
<b>exenwan</b>	<b>exengwan</b>	<i>leg</i>
<b>penwan</b>	<b>penggwan</b>	<i>son</i>
<b>zäwan</b>	<b>zängwan</b>	<i>head</i>
<b>bowan</b>	<b>bongwan</b>	<i>mother</i>

The nouns below have the singular suffix **-x** and the plural suffix **-ny**.

**-x/-ny**

Singular	Plural	
<b>mägäx</b>	<b>mägäny</b>	<i>buffalo</i>
<b>mägax</b>	<b>mägany</b>	<i>heart</i>
<b>amax</b>	<b>amany</b>	<i>dwarf, short person</i>
<b>tabax</b>	<b>tabany</b>	<i>prostitute</i>
<b>gax</b>	<b>gany</b>	<i>cane, walking stick</i>
<b>alax</b>	<b>alany</b>	<i>shin of leg</i>
<b>osox</b>	<b>osony</b>	<i>lion</i>
<b>tumox</b>	<b>tumony</b>	<i>bee</i>
<b>nggux</b>	<b>ngguny</b>	<i>tortoise, hunchback person</i>

The nouns below have the singular suffix **-d** and the plural suffix **-nu**.

**-d/-nu**

Singular	Plural	
'dawud	'dawunu	<i>fish type</i>
'dämäd	'dämänu	<i>heifer, young cow</i>

The nouns below are made from simpler nouns by adding the word **me** 'person' before the singular noun and the word **menggä** 'people' before the plural noun.

**m/m**

Singular	Plural	
<b>me</b> cagad	<b>menggä</b> cagad	<i>sorcerer</i>
<b>me</b> celdug	<b>menggä</b> celdug	<i>liar, lying person</i>
<b>me</b> pelow	<b>menggä</b> pelow	<i>farmer</i>
<b>me</b> tekäbetu	<b>menggä</b> tekäbetu	<i>potter</i>
<b>me</b> kudura	<b>menggä</b> kudura	<i>strong person</i>
<b>me</b> sed	<b>menggä</b> sed	<i>weaver</i>
<b>me</b> ded	<b>menggä</b> ded	<i>blacksmith, iron worker</i>
<b>me</b> dabi	<b>menggä</b> dabi	<i>poor person</i>
<b>me</b> dany	<b>menggä</b> dany	<i>brave person</i>
<b>me</b> dolic	<b>menggä</b> dolic	<i>guide</i>
<b>me</b> bärä	<b>menggä</b> bärata	<i>thief</i>
<b>me</b> gaxsed	<b>menggä</b> gaxsed	<i>bush dweller</i>
<b>me</b> golong	<b>menggä</b> golong	<i>merchant, seller</i>
<b>me</b> menekas	<b>menggä</b> menekas	<i>fisherman</i>
<b>me</b> marog	<b>menggä</b> marota	<i>ghost</i>
<b>me</b> nganyad	<b>menggä</b> nganyad	<i>trader, buyer</i>
<b>me</b> nyäxay	<b>menggä</b> nyäxay	<i>beggar</i>
<b>me</b> nyugatug	<b>menggä</b> nyugatug	<i>coward</i>
<b>me</b> lag	<b>menggä</b> lag	<i>hunter</i>
<b>me</b> wanag	<b>menggä</b> wanag	<i>father</i>
<b>me</b> walang	<b>menggä</b> walang	<i>wanderer, walking from place to place</i>
<b>me</b> wedäg	<b>menggä</b> wedäg	<i>traveler</i>
<b>me</b> isid	<b>menggä</b> isid	<i>jealous person</i>
<b>me</b> yaxis	<b>menggä</b> yaxis	<i>messenger</i>
<b>me</b> enged	<b>menggä</b> enged	<i>butcher</i>
<b>me</b> ewe	<b>menggä</b> ewe	<i>medicine man, traditional healer</i>

The nouns below are made from simpler nouns by adding the word **päxä** 'child' before the singular noun and the word **enggä** 'children' before the plural noun.

**p/e**

Singular	Plural	
<b>päxä</b> pipi	<b>enggä</b> pipu	<i>child</i>

<b>päxä</b> ponwan	<b>enggä</b> ponggwan	<i>brother</i>
<b>päxä</b> canic	<b>enggä</b> caning	<i>human being</i>
<b>päxä</b> cic	<b>enggä</b> cicciny	<i>clitoris</i>
<b>päxä</b> kuxug	<b>enggä</b> kuxuwiny	<i>chick, young chicken</i>
<b>päxä</b> xay	<b>enggä</b> xayta	<i>insect</i>
<b>päxä</b> xong	<b>enggä</b> xong	<i>dragonfly</i>
<b>päxä</b> sad	<b>enggä</b> satu	<i>plate</i>
<b>päxä</b> sagun	<b>enggä</b> sagunu	<i>lamb, young sheep</i>
<b>päxä</b> bälec	<b>enggä</b> bäleg	<i>nephew, son of brother or sister</i>
<b>päxä</b> budurug	<b>enggä</b> buduruginy	<i>piglet, young pig</i>
<b>päxä</b> bonu andwan	<b>enggä</b> bonggu asänggwan	<i>thumb of hand</i>
<b>päxä</b> bonu exenwan	<b>enggä</b> bonggu exenggwan	<i>toe of foot</i>
<b>päxä</b> deny	<b>enggä</b> däg	<i>calf, young cow</i>
<b>päxä</b> mäxic	<b>enggä</b> mäx	<i>vein of blood</i>
<b>päxä</b> ed	<b>enggä</b> ewe	<i>shoot, young plant sprouting</i>
<b>päxä</b> ux	<b>enggä</b> uxu	<i>girl</i>
<b>päxä</b> uxic	<b>enggä</b> ux	<i>maggot, small worm</i>
<b>päxä</b> alkadis	<b>enggä</b> alkadisu	<i>kitten, young cat</i>
<b>päxä</b> axä 'dog	<b>enggä</b> axänggä 'dokta	<i>ditch, trench</i>
<b>päxä</b> ayiz	<b>enggä</b> ayiz	<i>kid, young goat</i>
<b>päxä</b> atu	<b>enggä</b> atu	<i>grandchild</i>
<b>päxä</b> is	<b>enggä</b> isu	<i>pup, young dog</i>

### Singular nouns

The nouns below are singular. They have no plural form. A singular demonstrative suffix such as **-ong** ‘this’ attaches to these nouns and not a plural demonstrative suffix such as **-kong** ‘these’.

<b>noun/-</b>		
Singular	Plural	
kunun	—	<i>locust, insect type</i>
mudic	—	<i>nasal mucus</i>
xong	—	<i>sun</i>
asmati	—	<i>dry food for journey</i>
koxa	—	<i>rain</i>
doxajul	—	<i>clay</i>
poxoja	—	<i>okra</i>
zugoxa	—	<i>sky</i>
meldic	—	<i>argument</i>
tizäs	—	<i>floor</i>

### Plural nouns

The nouns below are plural. They have no singular form. A plural demonstrative suffix such as

–**kong** ‘these’ attaches to these nouns and not a singular demonstrative suffix such as –**ong** ‘this’.

**-/noun**

Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural	
—	sed	<i>knot in rope</i>	—	nyaxay	<i>request</i>
—	sug	<i>urine, pee</i>	—	juldäg	<i>darkness</i>
—	macudid	<i>co-wife, second wife</i>	—	agwang	<i>name</i>
—	segu	<i>fresh milk</i>	—	awiny	<i>flock of birds</i>
—	'dugog	<i>puss of skin infection</i>	—	wayag	<i>clan, group in tribe</i>
—	olug	<i>saliva</i>	—	xocad	<i>mud, plaster</i>
—	turay	<i>thunder of storm</i>	—	wuxid	<i>alcohol</i>
—	wedäg	<i>journey, trip</i>	—	mem	<i>milk</i>
—	xäs	<i>death</i>	—	ma	<i>water</i>
—	wanyig	<i>game</i>	—	nyigidi	<i>dew, water on ground</i>
—	oxsondug	<i>pregnancy</i>	—	ay	<i>life</i>
—	bus	<i>silk, maize hair</i>	—	säpä	<i>cob of maize</i>
—	agwan	<i>face</i>	—	tastäg	<i>problem, trouble</i>
—	bux	<i>wine, beer</i>	—	nung	<i>breath</i>
—	tarlostäg	<i>ceremony for boy becoming a man</i>	—	nyadada	<i>chaff, ramins after dura is harvested</i>
—	sagaldäg	<i>ceremony for girl becoming a woman</i>	—	pax	<i>miscarriage, pregnancy ends in death of child</i>
—	kapaldäg	<i>virgin, woman not yet given birth</i>	—	zäg	<i>dirt, soil, ground, land</i>

**Singular and plural nouns**

The nouns below are both singular and plural. Both a singular and plural demonstrative suffix can attach to these nouns.

**X/X**

Singular	Plural	
purupuru	purupuru	<i>butterfly, moth</i>
tumsagu	tumsagu	<i>unfermented asida</i>
oranyca	oranyca	<i>orange</i>
läg	läg	<i>dust, smoke</i>
ayis	ayis	<i>goat</i>

**Other nouns with changes between singular and plural**

Some nouns have other suffixes or are completely different in singular and plural form.

Singular	Plural	
apäränduwec	apärändu	<i>intestinal worm</i>



pängad	pang	<i>upper cheek near ear</i>
angäxäsic	angäx	<i>fly, insect type</i>
culudwic	culu	<i>charcoal</i>
awagic	awa	<i>chest</i>
tonggoloxosic	tonggolox	<i>bed bug</i>
axsic	as	<i>fish</i>
windiwic	windu	<i>cooking stone, place of fire</i>
yox	yu	<i>husband</i>
tängäxsic	tängäx	<i>louse, lice, insect type</i>
nyixtwan	nyix	<i>tooth</i>
nyingäs	nyingäsä	<i>rat</i>
owanaskux	owanaskuxo	<i>mother-in-law</i>
ze	zänge	<i>head, top of something</i>
odalenge	odalengecä	<i>open place, clearing</i>
cic	cicciny	<i>vagina</i>
pen	pendu	<i>wound, sore</i>
sad	satu	<i>owl, calabash</i>
ayda	aydag	<i>in-law, relative by marriage</i>
kaxse	kaxsingge	<i>stone, pit of fruit</i>
mandarna	mandarnanginy	<i>snake type</i>
cax	caxsiny	<i>anus</i>
pogud	pogutada	<i>war</i>
barug	barugwiny	<i>fence, courtyard, pen</i>
baleg	balegwan	<i>belly, stomach</i>
ngga	ngangganag	<i>mother</i>
wucic	uwiciny	<i>reed, strong grass type</i>
jengic	jengäcu	<i>pencil, pen</i>
kemis	kemusu	<i>leopard</i>
guzun	guzini	<i>owl, bird type</i>
mäsa	mästa	<i>fist of hand</i>
meldä	meldu	<i>bellow for pumping air on fire</i>
awad	awiny	<i>bird</i>
Käläg	kälta	<i>God, god</i>
anggerepene	anggerepunu	<i>bed</i>
wicic	wicid	<i>bruise on body</i>
bedic	bedidäg	<i>pain</i>
kuc	kuny	<i>sorghum</i>
ngasacca	ngasaciny	<i>abscess, infection with puss</i>
ngasacca	ngasayda	<i>goiter, growth on face</i>
gaxsed	gaxsinggewe	<i>forest</i>
lede	letuge	<i>owner</i>
guldwan	guliny	<i>navel, belly button</i>
tawage	tawaga	<i>bottom of something</i>
mese	mestiny	<i>stinger of insect</i>
kedewec	kedewiny	<i>virgin, bride</i>
tongge	tondungge	<i>back of something</i>

lemic	lemanyu	root (edible)
Canic	Caning	Caning person
korongic	korongo	pasture, grassy area for cows
'dawic	'dawucu	broom
guruma'dig	guruma'diny	wasp, insect type
badanwan	badada	foot
ngojox	ngojeny	blind person
cäbos	cäbony	chin, jaw
alaxtwan	alanywan	leg
waywan	wayag	relative by blood
'danywan	'danyda	palate, roof of mouth
majuwan	majudi	polygamy, marriage of more than one wife
caxswan	caxsiny	descendant
munwan	mudukwan	nose
sepextic	sepeny	piece of something
yaxtic	yaw	horn of animal, antenna of insect
cigiyene	cigidi	mane, hair on neck of horse, lion
ngayic	nganyu	small stone

### Exercise 3

In the following sentences, underline all nouns. Do not underline any words that are not nouns. Underline a word once if it is a singular noun. Underline a word twice if it is a plural noun.

[In this trial version of the book, the answers are given here and not at the back of the book. However, in the first edition of this book, the answers will only be at the back of the book.]

(O&A 1)

Osox kabandä oxäyda kawuno kä'day  
däng ngakä nyantäng.

Lion called the animals to all  
come hear a message.

(O&A 36)

Därägsä ze adako sisiy, kasuwang tänya.

Brains of head they should not eat, but leave  
for him.

(O&A 39-40)

Ndä nyämel nyawung na nya'doxäng  
nycoki kasiy ya  
i kawang zä Kaccä na nyimece.

He returned and came and found  
people had eaten meat  
and left head of Donkey and liver.

(Nyax 1-2)

Wane ka sagal andäng saxe batad ili  
kapaye yoxa caxse kabatwa.

Long ago, was a girl who refused to marry  
unless she found a handsome husband.

(A&N 5-6)

Onoci edekiny oloxti odudi tä keskaw,  
onoci tä lag tä pumpung ndey 'doxig  
oxäya ngonde paxig koying ta penggog.

“Early tomorrow morning at dawn,  
let us go hunting in bush so that we find  
big animal and kill and bring to our home.

(A&N 72)

Yanä ike täginang, miye tagä,  
ipe ta Apoco.

The meat of mouth is for you, skin is for  
me, and tail is for Hare.

(T&A)

**Kamalä buguninzä odä** nycamiye ganang  
i **Osox me bokosänakä** ganang.

“**Camel** is now **chairman** of meeting **place**,  
and **Lion** is now the **usher**.”

### Verbs

A verb describes an action, motion, state, change, or can be used as an equal sign between words. In (O&A 19-20), **kasax** 'refused', **kamene** 'caught', **nyägoyi** 'ran' and **kälu** 'cut' are all verbs.

(O&A 19-20)

Na sax Osox **kasax kamene** nya,  
**nyägoyi** i **kälu** wundinya.

Again **Lion refused** and **caught** him  
and he **ran** but he **cut** his ear.

The following are other examples of verbs:

Caning Verbs		
<u>Actions</u>	<b>siye</b>	<i>eat</i>
	<b>gele</b>	<i>peel, shell (hard things)</i>
	<b>lale</b>	<i>look, see</i>
<u>Motions</u>	<b>wange</b>	<i>leave</i>
	<b>'doco</b>	<i>go, move, separate from</i>
	<b>pete</b>	<i>run</i>
<u>Changes</u>	<b>äxse</b>	<i>die</i>
	<b>ye</b>	<i>give birth</i>
	<b>oxsongada</b>	<i>become pregnant</i>
<u>States</u>	<b>wingidi</b>	<i>be fat</i>
	<b>bate</b>	<i>be stupid</i>
	<b>moladaswa</b>	<i>be silent</i>
<u>Equal sign</u>	<b>layis</b>	<i>be, become</i>
	<b>näs</b>	<i>be, is, was</i>

Most verbs can take the place of **saxe** 'refuse' in (1) or **kasiy** 'ate' in (2). The word **'dog** 'something' follows some verbs but not others. The parentheses ( ) are used to show **'dog** is optional.

(1) Pächäginang **saxe** ('dog) ganang. *Your child **refuses** (something) now.*

(2) Kig **kasiy** ('dog). *Person **ate** (something).*

### Exercise 4

Underline all verbs in the sentences below. Do not underline any words that are not verbs.

(O&A 40)

Nyoki **kasiy** ya i **kawang** zä Kaccä na nyimece.

(Nyax 1-2)

Wane ka sagalandäng **saxe** batad ili **kapaye** yoxa caxse **kabatwa**.

(Nyax 7-8)

Na **nyägäräng** ka enggä aminugä nyatäng, le **nyägä'doc** tängang, **togada** wekä del tánya.

(Nyax 58)

Na **mabag** päxä pipi kala **säwedecä sawuno** tä ikä colonggo.

(Nyax 89-90)

Na **nyalilingisi** na **cabag** mida täpäi **cocola** tax caxse. Na Nyaxolow **käxsä** na **cabag** päxäsa, na nya päxä Nyaxolowzi.

(Nyax 112-113)

I nya **nyägä'doc nyägäca** toboxä koxicandäng. Na **nyoxo** ligitigä weg pipritini.

(T&A 1)

Magacang wane, ka Tumos **nyänäs** buguningza ngonde tä gaxsed.

(T&A 29-32)

Agänang, ngakang **layis** ngakä uxong.

People **had eaten** meat and **left** head of Donkey and the liver.

Long ago, there was a girl who **refused** marriage unless she **found** a husband that is handsome, **looking nice**.

And he **remembers** young friends of him, as he **goes** there, to **give** him decorations.

And he **took** the babysitter and they **walked** and **came** to mouth of river.

And he **bent over** and she **took** hot oil and **poured** (it) into the anus. And Hyena **died** and she **took** child and it is child of the Hyena.

But he **went** and **sat** under of coconut tree there. And he **saw** shadows of things shaking.

A long time ago, Elephant **was** an important king in the forest.

I am the one, my word **remains** word of this wife.

## Prepositions

Prepositions introduce words that describes (tell about) a previous action. The preposition and the words following the preposition are called a prepositional phrase. The prepositional phrase may have a noun, verbal noun or pronoun. The preposition **ta, tä** 'at, in, on, to, from, for' begins a phrase that tells the location, goal, source, time or purpose of the action. **Ta** comes before a person or animal and **tä** comes before other nouns. The preposition **na** 'with, by' begins a phrase that tells the accompaniment or instrument of an action.

Preposition **ta, tä** 'at, in, on, to, from, for'

In (Nyax 52), **ta, tä** 'at, in' is a preposition that introduces the prepositional phrase **tä gaxsed** 'at forest'.

(T&A 1) (Location)

Magacang wane, ka Tumos nyänäs A long time ago, Elephant was buguningza ngonde **tä** gaxsed. an important king **in** the forest.

The phrase **tä gaxsed** tells the location of **nyänäs buguningza** 'was king'.

In (O&A 6), the preposition **ta, tä** 'to' introduces the prepositional phrase **ta oxäyda** 'to animals'.

(O&A 6) (Goal)

Na Atorndori ngade **ta** oxäyda ka, . . . And Fox said **to** the animals,

The phrase **ta oxäyda** tells the goal or target of the action **ngade** 'said'.

In (Nyax 82), the preposition **ta, tä** 'from' introduces the prepositional phrase **ta agäsa** 'from their faces'.

(Nyax 82) (Source)

Na wäx **ta** agäsa kucu cucu cu. And tears **from** their faces came pouring out.

This prepositional phrase shows the source (beginning location) of **wäx kucu cucu cu** 'tears pouring out'.

In (A&N 5), the preposition **ta, tä** 'at' introduces the prepositional phrase **tä keskaw** 'at dawn'.

(A&N 5-6) (Time)

Onoci edekiny oloxti odudi **tä** keskaw, *“Early tomorrow morning **at** dawn,*  
onoci tä lag tä pumpung. *let us go hunting in bush.*

The phrase shows the time of the following action **onoci** 'let us go'.

In (O&A 2), the preposition **ta, tä** 'for' introduces the prepositional phrases **tä dänggä 'dogi nyäpaye nyägatang** 'for listening of the thing that it wanted them to hear'.

(O&A 2) (Purpose)

Na oxäyda kawuno **tä** dänggä 'dogi nyäpaye And the animals came **for** listening of the thing  
nyägatang. that it wanted them to hear.

This phrase shows the purpose of the action **kawuno** 'came'.

The preposition **ta, tä** has the vowel **a** before a person or animal such as **ngansa** 'elder sister', but has the vowel **ä** before nouns that are not alive such as **pa** 'house'.

(Nyax 74)

Na semen akä sog sägä'doco **tä** pa **ta** ngansa. They began and went **to** house **to** elder sister.

Preposition **na** 'with, by'

In (T&A 4-5), the preposition **na** 'with' introduces the prepositional phrase **na uxinya** 'with wife'.

(T&A 4-5) (Accompaniment)

Na xongonendäng nyabag pengginya And there was a time when he took his  
**na** uxinya. children **with** his wife.

This phrase shows who accompanies (goes along with) the doer of the action **nyabag** 'took'.

In (T&A 32), the preposition **na** 'with, by' introduces the prepositional phrase **na exengge pätaxakang** 'with two legs'.

(T&A 32) (Instrument)

Uxong wede **na** exengge pätaxakang      This woman will go **with** two legs  
nyang sogogä emeskewang.                      and be safe.

This phrase shows the instrument (tool, thing) that helps to do the action **wede** 'go'.

The prepositions **ta**, **tä** 'in, at, on, from, to, for' and **na** 'with, by' are written separate from following nouns.

	Correct	Wrong	
Kig kä'doc	<b>ta buguning.</b> <b>ta ux.</b> <b>ta op.</b>	<b>tabuguning.</b> <b>tux.</b> <b>top.</b>	<i>Person went to chief. to woman. to young man.</i>
Apang kä'doc	<b>na kig.</b> <b>na ux.</b> <b>na op.</b>	<b>nakig.</b> <b>nux.</b> <b>nop.</b>	<i>Man went with person with woman. with young man.</i>

In summary, the prepositions and their use are listed below.

Prepositions			Use
Nouns alive	Nouns not alive		
<b>ta</b>	<b>tä</b>	<i>at, in, on to from at for</i>	Location Goal Source Time Purpose
<b>na</b>	<b>na</b>	<i>with with, by</i>	Accompaniment Instrument

### Exercise 5

Underline all prepositions in the sentences below. Do not underline any words that are not prepositions.

(O&A 13)

Na nyägä'doc **ta** buguning, . . .

And went **to** the king,

(O&A 25)

Noco na nycata **tä** butug apoyiyo winy.

you will go and sit comfortably **in** kingdom.

(O&A 29)

Na nyägä'doc nyapaca **ta** buguning, . . .

And he went and called **to** king,

(O&A 34)

Kala Osox kasiy nya ndä wang bange  
**ta** oxäydagi.

(O&A 40)

I kawang zä Kaccä **na** nyimece

(Nyax 17)

Nyabag kalanyu wedede sägäpase **na** me  
poxkukwan,

(Nyax 30)

Ndäng, kawung **tä** panusko wala wi?"

(Nyax 37)

Ne zaxeng edelgede **tä** masäginani."

(Nyax 39-40)

Kala kodogasecce **tä** akä sog  
ndä säpäsa lang täce kätos **na** päxä weg.

(Nyax 52)

Kala **tä** pa säcuco kala cäköxsanga.

(Nyax 54)

Na memen akä sog mägä'doc **tä** pa **ta** megäsa.

(Nyax 70)

Kala sax cayaxsä ma kala cadusta ma  
**tä** buxani biyeyang.

(Nyax 87)

Lilingici **na** zägi, ndä ocolodnig  
mid **tä** kaxsä caxsägi.

(Nyax 91)

Kala semen akä sog säwedecä manang  
kala säpasecä **na** me käläg.

(Nyax 96)

Aa kanggo lowing nyämec **ta** andäma.

(Nyax 104)

Na mabakä sa modok sa **tä** kaxsä bo  
meldänänyandäng.

(Nyax 110)

Yala zagi **tä** gaxsed **tä** nyam."

(A&N 1)

Legedänicä Atorndorindäng **na** Nyaxolow.

(A&N 28)

Acang, wasakig kawunig **tä** lag **na** buguning.

(A&N 61)

Ndä sägäbä miye **na** ipe, i ze kalayi tunyu.

(A&N 78)

" 'Edekiny, mägoying anggo **tä** codad'  
**na** xetego ka kangade mänang."

(T&A 12)

Kampätäng **tä** kakä nycokong **tä** siyakä ota

So Lion ate him and left the remainder  
**for** the other animals.

And left the head of Donkey **with** the liver.

He took it and they met **with** a person  
with old eyes,

Listen, have you come **to** our home or what?

Well if like that, I will fall down **into** your fire.

Then she escorted (them) **on** the way  
and they filled bags for her there **with** things.

Then she stayed **at** home and became pregnant.

He began journey and went **to** house **of** fathers.

So she sent him and advised him  
**for** a little wine.

Bend over **with** your head (down) and we will  
pour oil **to** inside your anus.

So, they began walking on the way  
until they met **with** a witchdoctor.

Oh, you cut out liver **for** his hand.

He carried them and put them **to** inside  
big bladder.

Now you gather **in** forest **for** checking.

There is a story of Fox **with** Hyena.

We gathered and came **for** hunting **with** king.

They took skin **with** tail but left head behind.

" 'Tomorrow, he brings you **for** wrestling'  
**with** your brothers speak like this."

I come **for** escorting these people **for**

(T&A 26)

Iyoda wede ndä katarjange gi **na** pipuwang?

eating places.

Will storm come and attack you **with** children?

### How Nouns are Used

In a previous lesson, we learned a noun is a person, animal, place, thing, or idea. In this lesson we learn how nouns are used. Nouns can be subject, objects, introduced by prepositions, or possessors.

Subjects do the action of the verb. In (1), the noun **kig** 'person' is a subject that does the action **kasiy** 'eat'.

(1) **Kig** kasiy ya. (?) ***Person** ate meat.*

Objects receive the action. The action is done to an object. In (2), the action **kasiy** 'eat' is done to the object **ya** 'meat'.

(2) Kig kasiy **ya**. (?) *Person ate **meat**.*

Nouns can also be introduced by prepositions. In (3), the preposition **tä** 'in' introduces the noun **pumpung** 'bush'.

(3) Kig kasiy ya tä **pumpung**. (?) *Person ate meat in **bush**.*

Prepositions and the nouns they introduce describe (tell about) the action. In (3), **tä pumpung** tells where the action **kasiy** is done.

Nouns can also be possessors or owners of other nouns. In (4), **kig** 'person' owns or possesses **atorndori** 'fox'.

(4) Atorndorinä **kig** kä'doc tä pumpung. (?) *Fox of **person** went to bush.*

We learn more about possessor nouns in the lesson on possessive connector suffixes.

### Exercise 6

In the following sentences, underline each subject noun, circle each object noun, draw a box around each possessor noun, and underline twice each noun introduced by a preposition. The first one is done as an example

(O&A 1)

**Osox** kabandä **oxäyda** kawuno kä'day  
däng **ngakä** nyantäng.

***Lion** called the **animals** to all  
come hear a **message**.*



(O&A 39-40)

**Nycoki** kasiy **ya**  
i kawang **zä Kaccä** na **nyimece**.

(Nyax 88)

Ndä na kala kuwing '**dogä wanägi**' yang.

(A&N 5-6)

Onoci edekiny oloxti odudi tä **keskaw**,  
onoci tä lag tä **pumpung** ndey 'doxig  
**oxäya** ngonde paxig koying ta **penggog**.

(A&N 86)

Na **penggä Nyaxolow** kä'doco kalipe ta **mena**. **Children** of **Hyena** went and told to **father**.

*People had eaten meat  
and left **head** of **Donkey** with **liver**.*

So that **thing** of your **body** will become fat.

*Early tomorrow morning at **dawn**,  
let us go hunting in **bush** so that we find  
big **animal** and kill and bring to our **home**.*

### Pronouns

A pronoun is used instead of a noun. In (A&N 4), the prefix **nyä-** 'he' on **nyängade** 'he said' is a pronoun. It takes the place of the noun **Atorndori** 'Fox' in the sentence before.

(A&N 2-4)

Sälege mägacäng wane ka **Atorndori**  
na Nyaxolow kasänäs enggä bony.

Na kala xongonendäng,

**nyängade** ta **amindinya** ka, . . .

It is said that a long time ago **Fox**  
and Hyena were friends.

And there was a time when

**he** (Fox) said to **his** friend (friend of Fox), . . .

Rather than saying **Atorndori** every time we talk about this animal, we can instead say **nya-** in place of **Atorndori**. The suffix **-nya** on **amindinya** 'his friend' is another pronoun that takes the place of **Atorndori**.

Pronouns can be used as subjects, objects, be introduced by prepositions, or be possessors.

In (1), **kig** 'person' is a subject noun that does the action **kasax** 'refused'.

(1) **Kig** kasax op. (?) ***Person** refused young man.*

The following pronouns can take the place of the subject noun **kig** 'person' in (1). The verb prefix (beginnings of words) or suffix changes from one subject pronoun to the next.

#### Pronouns as subjects

(Agä)	<b>kasax</b> op.	<i>I refused young man.</i>
(Gi)	<b>käsax</b> op.	<i>You (sg) refused young man.</i>
(Ma)	<b>masax</b> op.	<i>He refused young man.</i>
(Ce)	<b>casax</b> op.	<i>She refused young man.</i>
(Nya)	<b>nyasax</b> op.	<i>It refused young man.</i>
(Was)	<b>kasaxig</b> op.	<i>We (not you) refused young man.</i>
(Kog)	<b>käsaxig</b> op.	<i>We (and you) refused young man.</i>

- (Angga) käsaxang op. *You (pl) refused young man.*  
 (Sa) sasax op. *They refused young man.*

In (2), **op** 'young man' is an object noun that receives the action **kasax** 'refused'.

(2) Kig kasax **op**. (?) *Person refused young man.*

The following pronouns can take the place of the object noun **op** 'young man' in (2). Object pronouns are written as separate words from the verb they follow.

Pronouns as objects

- Kig kasax **agä.** *Person refused me.*  
 Kig kasax **gi.** *Person refused you (sg).*  
 Kig kasax **ma.** *Person refused him.*  
 Kig kasax **ce.** *Person refused her.*  
 Kig kasax **nya.** *Person refused it.*  
 Kig kasax **was.** *Person refused us (not you).*  
 Kig kasax **kog.** *Person refused us (and you).*  
 Kig kasax **anggo.** *Person refused you (pl).*  
 Kig kasax **sa.** *Person refused them.*

In (3), the preposition **ta, tä** 'for' introduces the noun **buguning** 'chief'.

(3) Säwang 'därägse **ta buguning.** *They left the brain for **chief**.* |

The following pronouns connected to **tä** can take the place of the prepositional phrase **tä buguning** in (3).

Pronouns following the preposition **tä** 'for'

- Säwang 'därägse **tagä.** *They left the brain for me.*  
 Säwang 'därägse **tägi.** *They left the brain for you (sg).*  
 Säwang 'därägse **täma.** *They left the brain for him.*  
 Säwang 'därägse **täce.** *They left the brain for her.*  
 Säwang 'därägse **tänya.** *They left the brain for it.*  
 Säwang 'därägse **täwas.** *They left the brain for us (not you).*  
 Säwang 'därägse **täkog.** *They left the brain for us (and you).*  
 Säwang 'därägse **tango.** *They left the brain for you (pl).*  
 Säwang 'därägse **täsa.** *They left the brain for them.*

The prepositions **ta, tä** 'in, at, on, from, to, for' and **na** 'with, by' are written separate from following nouns. However, they are written connected to following pronouns.

	Correct	Wrong	
Kig kä'doc	ta buguning. tagä	tabuguning. ta agä	<i>Person went to chief. to me.</i>

	tägi täma täce tänya täwas täkog tanggo täsa	tä gi tä ma tä ce tä nya tä was tä kog ta anggo tä sa	to you (sg). to him. to her. to it. to us (not you). to us (and you). to you (pl). to them.
Apang kä'doc	na kig. nagä nagi nama nace nanya nawas nagog nanggo nasa	nakig. na agä na gi na ma na ce na nya na was na gog na anggo na sa	Man went with person with me. with you (sg). with him. with her. with it. with us (not you). with us (and you). with you (pl). with them.

In (4), **apang** 'man' is the noun owner (possessor) of **ax** 'hut'.

- (4) Kig kasax axä **apang**. (?)      *Person refused hut of man.*  
(5) Kig kasax ax**ang**. (?)      *Person refused my hut.*

In (5), the possessor pronoun suffix **-ang** 'my' takes the place of **apang** 'man' in (4).

Similarly, in (6), **apang** 'man' is the noun owner of **axinygä** 'huts'.

In (7), the possessor pronoun suffix **-gang** 'my' takes the place of **apang** in (6).

- (6) Kig kasax axinygä **apang**. (?)      *Person refused huts of man.*  
(7) Kig kasax axiny**gang**. (?)      *Person refused my huts.*

The other possessor pronouns below can take the place of the possessor noun **apang** 'man' in (4) and (6).

#### Possessor pronouns

	Singular	Plural	
Possessor 'my'	ax <b>ang</b>	axiny <b>gang</b>	<i>my hut</i>
Possessor 'your (sg)'	ax <b>ägi</b>	axiny <b>gägi</b>	<i>your (sg) hut</i>
Possessor 'his'	ax <b>äma</b>	axiny <b>gäma</b>	<i>his hut</i>
Possessor 'her'	ax <b>ice</b>	axiny <b>gice</b>	<i>her hut</i>
Possessor 'its'	ax <b>inya</b>	axiny <b>ginya</b>	<i>its hut</i>
Possessor 'our (not your)'	ax <b>usko</b>	axiny <b>gusko</b>	<i>our (not your) hut</i>
Possessor 'our (and your)'	ax <b>og</b>	axiny <b>gog</b>	<i>our (and your) hut</i>
Possessor 'your (pl)'	ax <b>ugo</b>	axiny <b>gugo</b>	<i>your (pl) hut</i>

Possessor 'their' | axäsa | axinygäsa | *their hut*

In (8), **axä apang** 'hut of man' is a possessed noun.

(8) Kig kasax **axä apang**. (?) *Person refused hut of man.*

(9) Kig kasax **numangga**. (?) *Person refused his.*

In (9), the possessive pronoun 'his' takes the place of the possessed noun **axä apang** 'hut of man' in (8).

The other possessive pronouns below can take the place of the possessed noun **axä apang** in (8).

Possessive pronouns

<b>nanggä</b>	<i>mine</i>
<b>ninggi</b>	<i>yours (sg)</i>
<b>numangga</b>	<i>his</i>
<b>nicengga</b>	<i>hers</i>
<b>niyangga</b>	<i>its</i>
<b>nuskong</b>	<i>ours (us, not you)</i>
<b>nonokang</b>	<i>ours (us and you)</i>
<b>nunggonga</b>	<i>yours (pl)</i>
<b>näsanga</b>	<i>theirs</i>

In summary, the pronouns are listed below.

Pronouns

Subject, object		After prepositions		Possessor		Possessive	
<b>agä</b>	<i>I, me</i>	<b>-agä</b>	<i>me</i>	<b>-ang</b>	<i>my</i>	<b>nanggä</b>	<i>mine</i>
<b>gi</b>	<i>you (sg)</i>	<b>-gi</b>	<i>you (sg)</i>	<b>-ägi</b>	<i>your (sg)</i>	<b>ninggi</b>	<i>yours (sg)</i>
<b>ma</b>	<i>he, him</i>	<b>-ma</b>	<i>him</i>	<b>-äma</b>	<i>his</i>	<b>numangga</b>	<i>his</i>
<b>ce</b>	<i>she, her</i>	<b>-ce</b>	<i>her</i>	<b>-ice</b>	<i>her</i>	<b>nicengga</b>	<i>hers</i>
<b>nya</b>	<i>it</i>	<b>-nya</b>	<i>it</i>	<b>-inya</b>	<i>its</i>	<b>niyangga</b>	<i>its</i>
<b>was</b>	<i>we, us (not you)</i>	<b>-was</b>	<i>us (not you)</i>	<b>-usko</b>	<i>our (not your)</i>	<b>nuskong</b>	<i>ours (not yours)</i>
<b>kog</b>	<i>we, us (and you)</i>	<b>-kog</b>	<i>us (and you)</i>	<b>-og</b>	<i>our (and your)</i>	<b>nonokang</b>	<i>ours (and yours)</i>
<b>anggo</b>	<i>you (pl)</i>	<b>-anggo</b>	<i>you (pl)</i>	<b>-ugo</b>	<i>your (pl)</i>	<b>nunggonga</b>	<i>yours (pl)</i>
<b>sa</b>	<i>they, them</i>	<b>-sa</b>	<i>them</i>	<b>-äsa</b>	<i>their</i>	<b>näsanga</b>	<i>theirs</i>

Exercise 7

In the following sentences, underline each subject pronoun, circle each object pronoun, draw a box around each possessor pronoun, and underline twice each pronoun introduced by a preposition. The first one is done as an example

(O&A 14)

Na Osox kasax kangawe nya,  
nyägoyi nyingaw ipinya.

(Nyax 5)

Na sälipeda tänya ka sagalenani,  
paye yoxa caxse kabatwa.

(Nyax 28)

Na ce cäkox ma.

(Nyax 44)

Uxog, ukog, kodogig?

(Nyax 49)

Ama gisani me pa nanga todi  
lapi täma ka muwang.

(Nyax 53)

Wedē tā pa koying nuxu päx usko tagä nde  
menece tagä.”

(Nyax 76)

Gi no ka gi noxo käx uskotäng?

(Nyax 108-109)

Na Nyaxolowiny kasage kawuno na  
nyägäduko sa päxä weki.

(Nyax 112)

I nya nyägä'doc nyägäca toboxä koxicandäng.

(A&N 36-37)

'Bonog, masani nuxu kig 'doc bota täkog,  
ndä nox nuxu 'doga?' mängade täkog.

(A&N 60)

I sa salaye sosokäta ya tā pa kä'dayi  
tä pang Atorndori.

(A&N 84)

Appanang maxagari menggo.

(T&A 21)

Sogoyin anggo ta zayigota tā gaxset?

And the Lion caught it,  
That is he ran and caught **its** tail.

And they said to **him** she is a girl that  
wants a handsome husband.

And **she** saw **him**.

**Our** wife, **our** wife, the one we are sharing?

Hey, there is a guy, the father of **my** house,  
speak to **him** to come.

Go to house and bring **our** only  
child to me so that he may care for **me**.

Do **you** see **our** sister (anymore)?

And Hyenas gathered together and  
he gave **them** the many things he had.

But **he** went and sat under a coconut tree there.

'Friend, we need one person to go bring fire  
to **us**. Do you see the thing?' and he tells **us**.

But **they** remained and transferred all meat  
home to house of Fox.

And **my** father is stronger than **your** father.

They brought **you** to see the forest?

## Noun forms

Nouns can have other forms when they are described (modified) by other words or talked about in a sentence (complements). In the table below, there are different ways of describing the noun **nyang**, **nyanginy** 'crocodile'. [Some of the ways need to be checked by Caning speakers.]

Different ways of describing (modifying) **nyang**, **nyanginy** 'crocodile'<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Boyeldieu, Pascal (2009) in Afrika und Übersee, 90:9-84 speaks of the noun unmodified form such as **nyang** 'crocodile' and the noun modified form such as **nyangz-** which includes the consonant **z** in this noun, but would include other consonants for other nouns. In this way, the morphology is simplified a great deal. However, it remains to be seen if Caning speakers think of the noun in this way since the 'modified form' of the noun is never

	Singular	Plural	
noun	nyang	nyanginy	<i>crocodile</i>
Demonstrative near	nyang <b>zong</b>	nyanginy <b>gong</b>	<i>this crocodile</i>
Demonstrative far	nyang <b>ziyi</b>	nyanginy <b>giyi</b>	<i>that crocodile</i>
Demonstrative known (?)	nyang <b>zi</b>	nyanginy <b>gi</b>	<i>that known crocodile</i>
Relative connector (?)	nyang <b>zi</b> kapotosang	nyanginy <b>gi</b> kapotosang	<i>crocodile which I brought</i>
Modifier connector (?)	nyang <b>za</b> opo	nyanginy <b>ga</b> opoccu	<i>good crocodile</i>
Possessive connector	nyang <b>zä</b> op	nyanginy <b>gä</b> op	<i>man's crocodile</i>
Possessor 'my'	nyang <b>zang</b>	nyanginy <b>gang</b>	<i>my crocodile</i>
Possessor 'your(sg)'	nyang <b>zägi</b>	nyanginy <b>gägi</b>	<i>your(sg) crocodile</i>
Possessor 'his'	nyang <b>zäma</b>	nyanginy <b>gäma</b>	<i>his crocodile</i>
Possessor 'her'	nyang <b>zice</b>	nyanginy <b>gice</b>	<i>her crocodile</i>
Possessor 'its'	nyang <b>zinya</b>	nyanginy <b>ginya</b>	<i>its crocodile</i>
Possessor 'our (us, not you)'	nyang <b>zusko</b>	nyanginy <b>gusko</b>	<i>our(ex) crocodile</i>
Possessor 'our (us and you)'	nyang <b>zog</b>	nyanginy <b>gog</b>	<i>our(in) crocodile</i>
Possessor 'your(pl)'	nyang <b>zugo</b>	nyanginy <b>gugo</b>	<i>your(pl) crocodile</i>
Possessor 'their'	nyang <b>zäsa</b>	nyanginy <b>gäsa</b>	<i>their crocodile</i>

In the table below, there are different things said about the noun **nyang**, **nyanginy** 'crocodile'.

Different things said about (complements for) **nyang**, **nyanginy** 'crocodile'<sup>2</sup>

	Singular	Plural	
noun	nyang	nyanginy	<i>crocodile</i>
Presenting	Nyang <b>ani</b> .	Nyanginy <b>aki</b> .	<i>There is a crocodile.</i>
Identifying (check)	Nyang <b>ang</b> .	Nyanginy <b>ag</b> .	<i>It is a crocodile.</i>
Pointing identifying	Nyang <b>anang</b> .	Nyanginy <b>akang</b> .	<i>This is a crocodile.</i>
Existing (check)	Nyang <b>andän</b> .	Nyanginy <b>atän</b> .	<i>A crocodile exists.</i>
Locating (check)	Nyang <b>andä</b> nyaxic.	Nyanginy <b>atä</b> nyaxic.	<i>A crocodile is in the grass.</i>

In the following lessons, we will talk about each of these noun forms, one suffix at a time.

### Demonstrative near suffixes

A demonstrative suffix describes (modifies) a noun by pointing to which noun it is. There are three different demonstrative suffixes: one for a noun near the speaker, one for a noun away from the speaker, and one for a noun that is known by the hearers.

	Singular	Plural
--	----------	--------

without a suffix. That is, it is not possible to say **nyangz** without adding additional segments. Thus, this book does not compare modified with unmodified forms of nouns, and instead presents the morphology in way that is perhaps closer to the mind of the speaker.

<sup>2</sup> Boyeldieu, Pascal (2009) in *Afrika und Übersee*, 90:9-84 considers all these noun forms to be unmodified and without suffixes. That is, the various copulas are all separate words. However, since speakers do not think of these copulas as separate words, and because there is some morphophonology to support them as being bound to nouns, this book presents them as bound (probably they are enclitics similar to the enclitic copulas of Gaahmg, another Eastern Sudanic language.).

noun	nyang	nyanginy	<i>crocodile</i>
Demonstrative near	nyang <b>zong</b>	nyanginy <b>gong</b>	<i>this crocodile</i>
Demonstrative far	nyang <b>ziyi</b>	nyanginy <b>giyi</b>	<i>that crocodile</i>
Demonstrative known (check)	nyang <b>zi</b>	nyanginy <b>gi</b>	<i>that known crocodile</i>

In this lesson we learn about the demonstrative near suffixes that point to a noun near the speaker. We learn about the other demonstrative suffixes in following lessons.

In (1), the suffix **-ong** is on the noun **op** 'young man'. The suffix **-ong** shows which **op** is talked about. It is a singular noun that is near the speaker. Maybe the speaker is even pointing at **op** while talking.

- (1) Opong kadeläng. *This young man fell.*  
(2) Opinygong kadelesäng. *These young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix **-gong** shows **opiny** 'young men' is a plural noun near the speaker.

The suffix **-ong** is the most common demonstrative near suffix on singular nouns. However, other singular nouns have different demonstrative near suffixes, as shown below. Nouns with the same final letter (such as **d**) sometimes have different suffixes.

Singular Noun	Suffix		Demonstrative near
abad	<b>-ong</b>	<i>stupid person</i>	<u>Abadong</u> kadeläng. <i><u>This stupid person fell.</u></i>
sad	<b>-tong</b>	<i>bowl</i>	<u>Satong</u> kadeläng. <i><u>This bowl fell.</u></i>
bul	<b>-dong</b>	<i>drum</i>	<u>Buldong</u> kadeläng. <i><u>This drum fell.</u></i>
amkadad	<b>-song</b>	<i>chisel</i>	<u>Amkadatsong</u> kadeläng. <i><u>This chisel fell.</u></i>
bac	<b>-cong</b>	<i>upper arm</i>	<u>Baccong</u> kadeläng. <i><u>This upper arm fell.</u></i>
nyang	<b>-zong</b>	<i>crocodile</i>	<u>Nyangzong</u> kadeläng. <i><u>This crocodile fell.</u></i>
ya	<b>-nong</b>	<i>meat</i>	<u>Yanong</u> kadeläng. <i><u>This meat fell.</u></i>

The suffix **-gong** is the most common demonstrative near suffix on plural nouns. However, other plural nouns have the demonstrative near suffix **-kong**.

Plural Noun	Suffix		Demonstrative near
abadiny	<b>-gong</b>	<i>stupid persons</i>	<u>Abadinygong</u> kadeläng. <i><u>These stupid persons fell.</u></i>
saxad	<b>-kong</b>	<i>divorce (VN, N.PL)</i>	<u>Saxakong</u> kadeläng. <i><u>These divorce fell.</u></i>

The singular and plural nouns below have demonstrative near suffixes. They can take the place of **opong** or **opinygong** in sentences (1) and (2). The nouns are organized by the final letter.

#### Demonstrative near

singular suffixes **-ong, -tong, -dong, -song, -zong, -cong, -nong**; plural suffixes **-kong, -gong**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>this</i> Singular	<i>these</i> Plural	
<b>d</b>	led	letede	ledong	letedegong	<i>dance type</i>

<b>g</b>	sud abad säxäd ligid tug käläg	sutudi abadiny säxädiny ligiti, ligitidi tuginy kälta, kälakta	sudong abadong säxädong ligidong tugong (?) kälägong	sutudigong abadinygong säxädinygong ligitigong tuginygong kälaktagong	<i>mound, hump stupid person egg yolk spirit, shadow ebony tree idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axong	axinygong	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kuong	kunygong	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsong		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xongong		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op ip	opiny iptiny	opong ipong (?)	opinygong iptinygong	<i>young man tail</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibärong	nyibärtigong	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satong	satugong	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftong	azafinygong	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendong	pendugong	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydong	maranydagong	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldong	buldigong	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsong	amkadadinygong	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	eg banyag ko'dog	eginy banyagu ko'dokta	egsong banyagsong ko'dogsong	eginygong banyagugong ko'doktagong	<i>giraffe warthog valley</i>
<b>x</b>	kädubäx	kädubäxiny	kädubäxsong	kädubäxinygong	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	baccong	bacugong	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizong	ayiskong	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang wolong	nyanginy wolonginy	nyangzong wolonzong (?)	nyanginygong wolonginygong	<i>crocodile male goat</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzong	'dereminygong	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	ngondow gaw	ngondowiny gawiny	ngondowzong gawzong	ngondowinygong gawinygong	<i>elder, old person hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	nyamusow tisi(y)	nyamusowiny tisininy	nyamusowzong tisiyzong	nyamusowinygong tisininygong	<i>safari ant ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	nyara	nyaru	nyaranong	nyarugong	<i>cousin</i>
<b>ä</b>	ya	yadäg	yanong	yadäkgong	<i>meat</i>
<b>u</b>	salä	salu	salänong	salugong	<i>sword</i>
<b>e</b>	luku	lukudi	lukuong	lukudigong	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>i</b>	mege asmati	megede	megenong asmatinong	megedegong	<i>wind, air, storm dry food (N.SG)</i>
<b>d</b>		saxad		saxakong	<i>divorce (VN)</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticcong (?)	apaxkong (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsiccong	askong	<i>fish</i>
<b>x</b>		pax		paxkong	<i>miscarriage</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärkong	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwangong	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		memgong	<i>milk</i>
<b>ng</b>		agwang		agwanggong	<i>name</i>



y		nyaxay kä'day		nyaxaygong kä'daygong	<i>request</i> <i>all</i>
u	culudwic	ay culu	culudwiccong	aygong culugong	<i>life</i> <i>charcoal</i>

In the singular noun **sad** 'bowl', the final **d** disappears when the suffix **-tong** is added (**satong** 'this bowl'). In the singular noun **ayis** 'goat', the final **s** disappears when the suffix **-zong** is added (**ayizong** 'this goat'). In the singular noun **amkadad** 'chisel', the final **d** becomes **t** when the suffix **-song** is added (**amkadatsong** 'this chisel'). In the plural noun **saxad** 'divorce', the final **d** disappears when the suffix **-kong** is added (**saxakong** 'this divorce').

The demonstrative near singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common singular suffix is **-ong**, but singular nouns with the same final letters can have other suffixes. However, the suffix **-cong** is only on nouns with final **c**, and the suffix **-nong** is only on nouns with final vowels.

#### Demonstrative near singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>this</i> _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-ong</b>	led	ledong	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-tong</b>	sad	satong	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-dong</b>	marany	maranydong	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-song</b>	amkadad	amkadatsong	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cong</b>	bac	baccong	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zong</b>	nyang	nyangzong	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-nong</b>	nyara	nyaranong	<i>cousin</i>

The demonstrative near plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common plural suffix is **-gong**, but plural nouns with the final letters **d, s, g, x, r** have the suffix **-kong**.

#### Demonstrative near plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>these</i> _ Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, . . . any vowel</b>	<b>-gong</b>	abadiny	abadinygong	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r . . .</b>	<b>-kong</b>	yadäg	yadäkgong	<i>meat</i>

#### Exercise 8

In the following sentences, underline all demonstrative near suffixes on nouns.

(O&A 41)

I zaxadang siyakä 'därägsä zä 'dogong anyä?

Why do you refuse to eat brain of head of **this** thing?

(O&A 54)

Peszängga ngakong tireneng.

**This** speech is really true, of course.

(Nyax 3-4)

“Ili onoc abag sagal**ong**.”  
Na nyämänece ka sagal**ong** paye yoxa ke.  
(Nyax 15)

Bonog, tong anadarugig**ong** onoc abagäs  
uxandäng täkog.  
(Nyax 19)

Bonog, tong poxki**kong** onoc abagäs  
uxandäng täkog.  
(Nyax 22)

Bonog tong ngasägin**ong** onoc abagäs  
uxandäng täkog.  
(Nyax 61)

Cong boxä gizanga käbag nganäsk**ong**?  
(Nyax 77)

Dox**tong** kasiy ngankog kä'day song.  
(Nyax 84-86)

“I noxo lä**gong** song?”

“I oxadi käsogo xong**ong** manang?”

Na cängade ka, “I mind**ong**.”

(Nyax 92)

'Dog**ong** kodox andi?

(Nyax 97)

Kala sä'dox käng**gong** manang sä'dox  
käng**gong** manang.

(A&N 67)

Kax zäk**ong** kasiy yanong kä'dayi song mo.

(T&A 12)

Kampätäng tä kakä nycok**ong** tä siyakä ota.

(T&A 21)

Anggotäng kunang xong**ong**

sogoyin anggo ta zayigota tä gaxset?

(T&A 24)

Acang go pipo tä kaxsä caman**ong**.

(T&A 29-32)

Agänang, ngakang layis

ngakä ux**ong** wede na exengge pätax songang,

kax amäso agang ndä ewede?

Mänang ngakä ux**ong** wede na exengge

pätaxakang nyang sogogä emeskewang.

“I really must marry **this** girl.”

He asked **this** girl what husband she wanted.

Friend, bring **these** glasses, I am going to marry  
a certain woman for us.

Friend, bring **these** old eyes, I am going to  
marry a certain woman for us.

Friend, bring **this** your neck, I am going to  
marry a certain woman for us.

(Are you) bad guy that married **this** our sister?

**This** guy completely ate our elder sister.

“Don't you see **this** smoke?”

“What happened **this** day so that it is like this?”

And she said, “**This** oil.”

Where have you found **this** thing?

So, they will find **you** like this, they will find  
**you** like this.

**This** soil was not supposed to eat all the meat.

I am escorting **these** people to eating places.

You have come **this** day,  
they brought you to see the forest?

Surely you have children in **this** strange forest.

I am the one, my word remains  
the word of **this** wife, not walking  
am I supposed to close my eyes?

Like this, **this** wife will walk with  
them two legs and be kept safe.

### Demonstrative far suffixes

Demonstrative far suffixes point to a noun away from the speaker.

In (1), the suffix **-iyi** is on the noun **op** 'young man'. The suffix **-iyi** shows which **op** is talked about. It is a singular noun away from the speaker.

- (1) Opiyi kadeläng. *That young man fell.*  
 (2) Opinygiyi kadelasäng. *Those young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix **-giyi** shows **opiny** 'young men' is a plural noun away from the speaker.

The singular and plural nouns below have demonstrative far suffixes. They can take the place of **opiyi** or **opinygiyi** in sentences (1) and (2). The nouns are organized by the final letter.

Demonstrative far

singular suffixes **-iyi, -tiyi, -diyi, -siyi, -ziyi, -ciyi, -niyi**; plural suffixes **-kiyi, -giyi**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>that</i> _ Singular	<i>those</i> _ Plural	
<b>d</b>	led	letede	ledi <b>yi</b>	letede <b>giyi</b>	<i>dance type</i>
	sud	sutudi	sudi <b>yi</b>	sutudi <b>giyi</b>	<i>mound, hump</i>
	abad	abad <b>iny</b>	abadi <b>yi</b>	abad <b>inygiyi</b>	<i>stupid person</i>
	säxäd	säxäd <b>iny</b>	säxädi <b>yi</b>	säxäd <b>inygiyi</b>	<i>egg yolk</i>
	ligid	ligiti, ligitidi	ligidi <b>yi</b>	ligiti <b>giyi</b>	<i>spirit, shadow</i>
<b>g</b>	tug	tug <b>iny</b>	tugi <b>yi</b>	tug <b>inygiyi</b>	<i>ebony tree</i>
	käläg	kälta, käläkta	kälägi <b>yi</b>	käläkta <b>giyi</b>	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	ax <b>iny</b>	axi <b>yi</b>	ax <b>inygiyi</b>	<i>hut</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opi <b>ny</b>	opi <b>yi</b>	opi <b>nygiyi</b>	<i>young man</i>
<b>p</b>	ip	ipti <b>ny</b>	ipi <b>yi</b> (?)	ipti <b>nygiyi</b>	<i>tail</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibä <b>rti</b>	nyibä <b>riyi</b>	nyibä <b>rtigiyi</b>	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	sati <b>yi</b>	satu <b>giyi</b>	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azaf <b>iny</b>	azafti <b>yi</b>	azaf <b>inygiyi</b>	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendi <b>yi</b>	pendu <b>giyi</b>	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	marany <b>da</b>	marany <b>diyi</b>	marany <b>dagiyi</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldi <b>yi</b>	buldi <b>giyi</b>	<i>big drum</i>
<b>g</b>	eg	egin <b>ny</b>	egsi <b>yi</b>	egin <b>nygiyi</b>	<i>giraffe</i>
	banyag	banyag <b>u</b>	banyagsi <b>yi</b>	banyag <b>ugiyi</b>	<i>warthog</i>
	ko'dog	ko'dok <b>ta</b>	ko'dogsi <b>yi</b>	ko'dok <b>tagiyi</b>	<i>valley</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bacci <b>yi</b>	bacu <b>giyi</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizi <b>yi</b> (?)	ayiski <b>yi</b>	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyang <b>iny</b>	nyangzi <b>yi</b>	nyang <b>inygiyi</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
	wolong	wolong <b>iny</b>	wolongzi <b>yi</b> (?)	wolong <b>inygiyi</b>	<i>male goat</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'deremi <b>ny</b>	'deremzi <b>yi</b>	'deremi <b>nygiyi</b>	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	ngondow	ngondow <b>iny</b>	ngondozi <b>yi</b>	ngondow <b>inygiyi</b>	<i>elder, old person</i>
	gaw	gaw <b>iny</b>	gawzi <b>yi</b>	gaw <b>inygiyi</b>	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisi <b>ny</b>	tisiyzi <b>yi</b>	tisi <b>nygiyi</b>	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	nyara	nyaru	nyarani <b>yi</b>	nyaru <b>giyi</b>	<i>cousin</i>
	ya	yadäg	yani <b>yi</b>	yadägki <b>yi</b>	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	saläni <b>yi</b>	salu <b>giyi</b>	<i>sword</i>

<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukuniyi	lukudigiyi	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megeniye	megegeyi	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticciyi (?)	apaxkiyi (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsicciyi	askiye	<i>fish</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwicciyi	culugiyi	<i>charcoal</i>

In the singular noun **sad** 'bowl', the final **d** disappears when the suffix **-tiyi** is added (**satiyi** 'that bowl'). In the singular noun **ayis** 'goat', the final **s** disappears when the suffix **-ziyi** is added (**ayiziye** 'that goat').

The demonstrative far singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common singular suffix is **-iyi**, but singular nouns with the same final letters can have other suffixes. However, the suffix **-ciyi** is only on nouns with final **c**, and the suffix **-niyi** is only on nouns with final vowels.

#### Demonstrative far singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	that _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-iyi</b>	led	lediye	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-tiyi</b>	sad	satiye	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-diyi</b>	marany	maranydiye	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-siyi</b>	amkadad	amkadatsiye	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-ciyi</b>	bac	bacciyi	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-ziyi</b>	nyang	nyangziye	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-niyi</b>	nyara	nyaraniye	<i>cousin</i>

The demonstrative far plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common plural suffix is **-giyi**, but plural nouns with the final letters **d, s, g, x, r** have the suffix **-kiyi**.

#### Demonstrative far plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	those _ Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-giyi</b>	abadiny	abadinygiye	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-kiyi</b>	yadäg	yadäggiye	<i>meat</i>

### Demonstrative known (Anaphoric) suffixes

[Check this lesson with Caning speakers. ]<sup>3</sup>

Demonstrative known suffixes point to a noun known by the hearers.

<sup>3</sup> Analisis of this morpheme is from Boyeldieu, Pascal (2009) in Afrika und Übersee, 90:9-84 and agrees with the data in the texts of this book.

In (1), the suffix **-i** is on the noun **op** 'young man'. The suffix **-i** shows which **op** is talked about. It is a singular noun that is known by the hearers. Maybe the speaker has mentioned the **op** before, or maybe the **op** is known by everyone to stand out in a certain way.

- (1) Opi kadeläng. ***That known young man fell.***  
 (2) Opinygi kadelasäng. ***Those known young men fell.***

In (2), the suffix **-gi** shows **opiny** 'young men' is a plural noun known to the hearers.

The singular and plural nouns below have demonstrative known suffixes. They can take the place of **opi** or **opinygong** in sentences (1) and (2).

Demonstrative known (check all)

singular suffixes **-i, -ti, -di, -si, -zi, -ci, -ni**; plural suffixes **-ki, -gi**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>that (known)</i> Singular	<i>those (known)</i> Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	sudi	sutudigi	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägi	kälakta <sup>gi</sup> (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axi	axiny <sup>gi</sup>	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kuci (?)	kuny <sup>gi</sup> (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsi (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xongi (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opi	opiny <sup>gi</sup>	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibäri (?)	nyibärti <sup>gi</sup> (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	sati	satugi	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azafti	azafiny <sup>gi</sup>	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendi	pendugi	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydi	maranydagi	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldi	buldigi	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsi (?)	amkadadiny <sup>gi</sup> (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagu	banyagsi	banyagugi	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäxsi (?)	kädübäxiny <sup>gi</sup> (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bacci	bacugi	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizi (?)	ayiski (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangzi	nyanginy <sup>gi</sup>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzi	'dereminy <sup>gi</sup>	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawzi	gawiny <sup>gi</sup>	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyzi	tisiny <sup>gi</sup>	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yani	yadägki	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	saläni	salugi	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukuni	lukudigi	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megeni	mege <sup>degi</sup>	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>d</b>		saxad		saxaki	<i>divorce (VN)</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticci (?)	apaxki (?)	<i>hair</i>

<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsicci	aski	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärki (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwii (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		memgi (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>ng</b>		agwang		agwanggi	<i>name</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxaygi (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwicci	culugi	<i>charcoal</i>

In the singular noun **sad** 'bowl', the final **d** disappears when the suffix **-ti** is added (**sati** 'that known bowl'). In the singular noun **ayis** 'goat', the final **s** disappears when the suffix **-zi** is added (**ayizi** 'that known goat'). In the singular noun **amkadad** 'chisel', the final **d** becomes **t** when the suffix **-si** is added (**amkadatsi** 'that known chisel'). In the plural noun **saxad** 'divorce', the final **d** disappears when the suffix **-ki** is added (**saxaki** 'that known divorce').

The demonstrative known singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common singular suffix is **-i**, but singular nouns with the same final letters can have other suffixes. However, the suffix **-ci** is only on nouns with final **c**, and the suffix **-ni** is only on nouns with final vowels.

#### Demonstrative known singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>that (known) - Singular</i>	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-i</b>	led	ledi	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-ti</b>	sad	sati	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-di</b>	marany	maranydi	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-si</b>	amkadad	amkadatsi	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-ci</b>	bac	bacci	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zi</b>	nyang	nyangzi	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-ni</b>	nyara	nyarani	<i>cousin</i>

The demonstrative known plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common plural suffix is **-gi**, but plural nouns with the final letters **d, s, g, x, r** have the suffix **-ki**.

#### Demonstrative known plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>those (known) - Plural</i>	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-gi</b>	abadiny	abadinygi	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-ki</b>	yadäg	yadägki	<i>meat</i>

In stories, demonstrative known suffixes can point to nouns already mentioned. They remind the listeners of the story about nouns they already know about. In (O&A 34), the suffix **-gi** on **oxäyda** 'the animals' shows it is the same **oxäyda** mentioned at the beginning of the story in lines (O&A 1, 6).

(O&A 34)

Kala Osox kasiy nya ndä wang bange  
ta oxäydagi.

So Lion ate him and left the remainder  
for the other animals.

In (Nyax 90), the suffix -zi on **Nyaxolowzi** 'the Hyena' shows the **päxä** 'child' belongs to the same **Nyaxolow** in the first part of the story and who dies in the first line of (Nyax 90).

(Nyax 90)

Na Nyaxolow käxsä, na cabag päxäsa,  
na nya päxä Nyaxolowzi.

And Hyena died, and she (wife) took child,  
and it is child of the Hyena.

### Exercise 9

In the following sentences, underline all demonstrative known suffixes on nouns. [The vowel **i** of some suffixes have been written as **e** and may also be demonstrative known suffixes. Underline these also.]

(O&A 40)

Nyoki kasiy ya i kawang zä Kaccä na  
nyimece.

People had eaten meat and left head of  
Donkey and the liver.

(O&A 43)

I no kä'dang buguning ngade ka,  
suwang 'därägse tänya.

Because a little while ago king said  
to leave the brain to him.

(O&A 50)

'Dog kabandä kälu ipe, kawang.

Thing called the tail you cut and I left (it).

(Nyax 2-3)

Xongiyadäng Nyaxolow kädäng 'dogenani,  
na nyängade ka, "Ili onoc abag sagalong."

There was a time that Hyena possessed the thing  
and said, "I really must marry this girl."

(Nyax 89-90)

Na nyalilingisi na cabag mida täpäi cocola  
tax caxse. Na Nyaxolow käxsä  
na cabag päxäsa, na nya päxä Nyaxolowzi.

And he bent over and she took hot oil and  
poured (it) into the anus. And Hyena died  
and she took child and it is child of the Hyena.

(Nyax 108-109)

Na Nyaxolowiny kasage kawuno na  
nyägäduko sa päxä weki.

And Hyenas gathered together and  
he gave them the many things he had.

(A&N 61)

Ndä sägäbä miye na ipe, i ze kalayi tunyu.

They took the skin and the tail  
but left head behind.

(A&N 70)

Cugalara, gi бага ze, buguning  
nde nocang ziyang 'därägse.

Let us divide (things). You take head, king  
so that you will come and eat the brain.

(A&N 72-73)

Yanä ike täginang, miye tagä, ipe ta Apoco.  
Na kala sägälar sa na sägä'doco,  
aya kig kä'doc tä pane.

Meat of the mouth is for you, the skin is for me,  
and the tail is for Hare. Then they divided them  
and they left—every person went to the home.

(T&A 29-32)

Agänang, ngakang layis  
 ngakä uxong wede na exengge pätax songang,  
 kax amäso agang ndä ewede?  
 Mänang ngakä uxong wede na exengge  
 pätaxakang nyang sogogä emeskewang.

I am the one, my word remains  
 word of this wife, not walking with **the** two legs  
 am I supposed to close my eyes?  
 Like this, the wife will walk with  
**the** two legs and be kept safe.

### Relative connector suffixes

[Check this lesson with Caning speakers. ]<sup>4</sup>

A connector suffix shows a noun is grouped together with the following word or group of words. It is identified, described (modified) or possessed by these words. There are three different connector suffixes: one for a relative clause that identifies the noun, one for a modifier word or relative clause that describes the noun, and one for a possessor of the noun.

	Singular	Plural	
noun	nyang	nyanginy	<i>crocodile</i>
Relative connector (?)	nyang <b>zi</b> kapotosang	nyanginy <b>gi</b> kapotosang	<i>crocodile which I brought</i>
Modifier connector (?)	nyang <b>za</b> opo	nyanginy <b>ga</b> opoccu	<i>good crocodile</i>
Possessive connector	nyang <b>zä</b> op	nyanginy <b>gä</b> op	<i>man's crocodile</i>

In this lesson we learn about relative connector suffixes that show a noun is identified by a following relative clause (group of words with a verb). We learn about the other connector suffixes in following lessons.

In (1), the suffix –i on the noun **op** 'young man' shows the word **kapotosang** 'I brought' is grouped together with **op**, and tells which **op** is talked about. It is the one particular young man that the speaker brought. It is not any other young man.

- (1) Opi kapotosang kadeläng. (?)      The young man that I brought fell.  
 (2) Opinygi kapotosang kadelasäng. (?)      The young men that I brought fell.

In (2), the suffix –gi shows **opiny** 'young men' is the plural young men the speaker brought and not any other young men.

The singular and plural nouns below have relative connector suffixes. They can take the place of **opi** or **opinygi** in sentences (1) and (2).

#### Relative connector (check all)

singular suffixes –i, –ti, –di, –si, –zi, –ci, –ni; plural suffixes –ki, –gi

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	_ which is Singular	_ which are Plural

<sup>4</sup> Analysis of this morpheme is from Boyeldieu, Pascal (2009) in Afrika und Übersee, 90:9-84 and agrees with the data in the texts of this book.



<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	sudi	sutudigi	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägi	kälakta <b>gi</b> (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axi	axiny <b>gi</b>	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kuci (?)	kuny <b>gi</b> (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsi (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xong <b>gi</b> (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opi	opiny <b>gi</b>	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibarti	nyibäri (?)	nyibarti <b>gi</b> (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	sati	satugi	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azafti	azafiny <b>gi</b>	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendi	pendugi	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydi	maranydagi	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldi	buldigi	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsi (?)	amkadadiny <b>gi</b> (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagu	banyagsi	banyag <b>gi</b>	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäxsi (?)	kädübäxiny <b>gi</b> (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bacci	bacu <b>gi</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizi (?)	ayiski (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangzi	nyanginy <b>gi</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzi	'dereminy <b>gi</b>	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawzi	gawiny <b>gi</b>	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyzi	tisiny <b>gi</b>	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yani	yadäg <b>ki</b>	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	saläni	salu <b>gi</b>	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukuni	lukudigi	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megeni	mege <b>degi</b>	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>d</b>		saxad		saxaki	<i>divorce (VN)</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticci (?)	apax <b>ki</b> (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsicci	aski	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärki (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwii (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		mem <b>gi</b> (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>ng</b>		agwang		agwang <b>gi</b>	<i>name</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxay <b>gi</b> (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwicci	culu <b>gi</b>	<i>charcoal</i>

In the singular noun **sad** 'bowl', the final **d** disappears when the suffix **-ti** is added (**sati** 'bowl that'). In the singular noun **ayis** 'goat', the final **s** disappears when the suffix **-zi** is added (**ayizi** 'goat that'). In the singular noun **amkadad** 'chisel', the final **d** becomes **t** when the suffix **-si** is added (**amkadatsi** 'chisel that'). In the plural noun **saxad** 'divorce', the final **d** disappears when the suffix **-ki** is added (**saxaki** 'divorce that').

The relative connector singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common singular suffix is **-i**, but singular nouns with the same final letters can have other suffixes. However, the suffix **-ci** is only on nouns with final **c**, and the suffix **-ni** is only on nouns with final vowels.

Relative connector singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	- which is Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-i</b>	led	ledi	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-ti</b>	sad	sati	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-di</b>	marany	maranydi	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-si</b>	amkadad	amkadatsi	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-ci</b>	bac	bacci	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zi</b>	nyang	nyangzi	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-ni</b>	nyara	nyarani	<i>cousin</i>

The relative connector plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common plural suffix is **-gi**, but plural nouns with the final letters **d, s, g, x, r** have the suffix **-ki**.

Relative connector plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	- which are Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-gi</b>	abadiny	abadinygi	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-ki</b>	yadäg	yadägki	<i>meat</i>

Relative connector suffixes are used to identify nouns. They distinguish between more than one and show which one is in the mind of the speaker. In (A&N 49-50), **Apoco** 'Hare' tells **Nyaxolow** 'Hyena' about a certain **mas** 'fire'.

(A&N 49-50)

“Ama buguning, 'dokani ka'das mas.”                      “You oh king, there is a thing like fire.”  
 Na Apoco ngade ka,    And the Hare said,  
 “Nya masi kapotosang nda awungang nyang.”              It is fire that I brought and came with it.”

The suffix **-i** on **masi** 'fire that' in (A&N 50) shows **mas** is not just any **mas**, but the particular **mas** he brought that morning for **Nyaxolow** to use for cooking meat.

Exercise 10

In the following sentences, underline all relative connector suffixes on nouns.

(O&A 2)

Na oxäyda kawuno tä dänggä 'dogi nyäpaye                      And the animals came to listen to the thing that  
 nyägatang.    it wanted them to hear.

(O&A 16)

Gi layis abad, 'dogä cakä buguningzi ginang.                      You are stupid. This is different king than is you.

(O&A 23-25)

Kala noxo ganang 'doga zekegi tä cad undung                      If you see now thing (saddle) that sit on

'doga zekegi tā lakā tarupus undung kala ganang noco na nycata tā butug apoyiyo winy. (Nyax 5)

Na sālippeda tānya ka sagalenani, paye yoxa caxse kabatwa. (Nyax 34)

Apa, nya yoxanggi ampayeng nyanang kawung xongondong. (Nyax 102)

Aa ngatatā ikā ndosuma, legeszi ngade kawi? (A&N 10-11)

Na kala edekiny tā keskaw sägādayow ta awadi nuxungang. (A&N 62)

Ndā sāduguning tā wungge sädütü'dü. (A&N 89)

Na Atorndori kabäle 'dogi tängang.

becomes a thing (mat) **that** wear, you will go and sit comfortably in kingdom.

And they told him she is a girl **that** wants a handsome husband.

Father, my potential husband **that** I like has come today.

Oh there is a problem in his anus, is this what you are saying (lit. speak **that** say what)? Then the next day at dawn, they went to a bird **of which** there is only one.

And they shared ears **which** were cut.

And Fox realized thing **that** was happening.

### Modifier connector suffixes

Modifier connector suffixes show a noun is described by the following modifier word or clause.

In (1), the suffix **-a** is on the noun **op** 'young man' and shows the **op** is described by the adjective **opo** 'good'. The modifier word **opo** tells more information about the singular noun **op**.

Opa opo kadeläng. Good young man fell.  
Opinyga opoccu kadelasäng. Good young men fell.

In (2), the suffix **-ga** shows **opiny** 'young men' is a plural noun described by the adjective **opoccu** 'good'.

The singular and plural nouns below have modifier connector suffixes. They can take the place of **opong** or **opinygong** in sentences (1) and (2).

#### Modifier connector

singular suffixes **-a, -ta, -da, -sa, -za, -ca, -na**; plural suffixes **-ka, -ga**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>_ that</i> Singular	<i>_ that</i> Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	suda	sutudiga	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	käläga	kälakta <sup>ga</sup> (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axa	axiny <sup>ga</sup>	<i>hut</i>

<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kuca (?)	kunyga (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsa (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xonga (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opa	opinyga	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibära (?)	nyibärtiga (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	sata	satuga	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azafta	azafinyga	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	penda	penduga	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranyda	maranydaga	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	bulda	buldiga	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsa (?)	amkadadinyga (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagu	banyagsa	banyaguga	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädubäx	kädubäxiny	kädubäxsa (?)	kädubäxinyga (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bacca	bacuga	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayiza (?)	ayiska (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangza	nyanginyga	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremza	'dereminyga	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawza	gawinyga	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyza	tisinyga	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yana	yadägka	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	saläna	saluga	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukuna	lukudiga	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megenä	megegedga	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>d</b>		saxad		saxaka	<i>divorce (VN)</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticca (?)	apaxka (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsicca	aska	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärka (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwaa (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		memga (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>ng</b>		agwang		agwangga	<i>name</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxayga (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwicca	culuga	<i>charcoal</i>

The modifier connector singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common singular suffix is **-a**, but singular nouns with the same final letters can have other suffixes. However, the suffix **-ca** is only on nouns with final **c**, and the suffix **-na** is only on nouns with final vowels.

#### Modifier connector singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>- that</i> Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-a</b>	led	leda	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-ta</b>	sad	sata	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-da</b>	marany	maranyda	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-sa</b>	amkadad	amkadatsa	<i>chisel for carving</i>

<b>c</b>	<b>-ca</b>	bac	bacca	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-za</b>	nyang	nyangza	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-na</b>	nyara	nyarana	<i>cousin</i>

The modifier connector plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common plural suffix is **-ga**, but plural nouns with the final letters **d, s, g, x, r** have the suffix **-ka**.

#### Modifier connector plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>- that</i> Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-ga</b>	abadiny	abadinyga	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-ka</b>	yadäg	yadägka	<i>meat</i>

Modifier connectors on nouns show the following word or clause is grouped together with the noun. The following word or clause can be an adjective, a quantifier, or a descriptive relative clause. All these words describe or give more information about the noun.

In (T&A 1), the suffix **-za** on **buguningza** 'king that' shows the following adjective **ngonde** 'important' gives more information about **buguning**. **Ngonde** tells us what kind of **buguning** we are talking about.

(T&A 1) (connects an adjective)

Magacang wane, ka Tumos nyänäs  
buguningza ngonde tä gaxsed,

A long time ago, Elephant was a  
king that important of the forest,

Below other adjectives are underlined and describe other nouns. Each adjective has a singular form for describing singular nouns, and a plural form for describing plural nouns.

#### Adjectives

Singular	Plural	
opa <u>opo</u>	opinyga <u>opoccu</u>	<u>good man</u>
opa <u>tas</u>	opinyga <u>tasiny</u>	<u>bad, brave man</u>
opa <u>ngonde</u>	opinyga <u>ngoniny</u>	<u>big, important man</u>
opa <u>bede</u>	opinyga <u>bediccä</u>	<u>difficult, tough, intelligent man</u>
faranyelda <u>tec</u>	faranycelinyga <u>teciny</u>	<u>green tomatoe</u>
zäxa <u>balax</u>	zäxtiga <u>balaxiny</u>	<u>shallow, flat asida</u>
zäxa <u>mange</u>	zäxtiga <u>mangeccä</u>	<u>more, much asida</u>

In (Nyax 46), the suffix **-ka** on **weka** 'things that' shows the following quantifier **kä'day** 'all' gives more information about **weg**. **Kä'day** tells us how many of **weg** we are talking about.

(Nyax 46) (connects a quantifier)

Nycoki kabag weka kä'day.

People got everything (thing that all) (for him).

In (A&N 23), the suffix **-a** on '**doga** 'thing that' shows the following relative clause gives more information about '**dog**'. The relative clause **nyäsog nde nyäbag ya watakänya** 'he could do in order to take meat for himself' tells specific information about the '**dog** we are talking about.

(A&N 23) (connects a descriptive relative clause)

Nyägä'doc tä garekängakä 'doga nyäsog nde nyäbag ya watakänya.

He went to think about thing that he could do in order to take meat for himself.

Adjectives such as **opo**, **opoccu** 'good' can also be used as verbs, as shown below.

Adjective used as verb

Agänang	<b>ampo.</b>	<i>I am good.</i>
Ginang	<b>mpo.</b>	<i>You (sg) are good.</i>
Ma	<b>mäpo.</b>	<i>He is good.</i>
Ce	<b>cäpo.</b>	<i>She is good.</i>
Nya	<b>nyapo.</b>	<i>It is good.</i>
Was	<b>ompoccig.</b>	<i>We (not you) are good.</i>
Kog	<b>poccig.</b>	<i>We (and you) are good.</i>
Anggo	<b>mpoccang.</b>	<i>You (pl) are good.</i>
Sa	<b>säpoccu.</b>	<i>They are good.</i>

### Exercise 11

In the following sentences, underline all modifier connector suffixes on nouns.

(O&A 23-25)

Kala noxo ganang 'doga zekegi tä cad undung 'doga zekegi tä lakä tarupus undung kala ganang noco na nycata tä butug apoyiyo winy.

If you see now thing **of** covering that sit on becomes a thing **of** covering that wear, you will go and sit comfortably in kingdom.

(O&A)

Peszängga ngakong tireneng.

Truths **that** this speech is really true.

(Nyax 1-2)

Wane ka sagalandäng saxe batad ili kapaye yoxa caxse kabatwa.

Long ago, there was a girl who refused to marry unless she found husband **that** handsome.

(Nyax 4)

Na nyämänece ka sagalong paye yoxa ke?

He asked girl, she wanted husband **that** how?

(Nyax 61)

Cong boxä gizanga käbag nganäskong?

(Are you) the bad guy **that** married our sister?

(Nyax 89)

Na nyalilingisi na cabag midä täpäi cocoa tä kaxsä caxse.

And he bent over and she took oil **that** hot and poured (it) into (his) anus.

(A&N 6)

Ndey 'doxig oxäya ngonde paxig koying ta penggog.

So that we can find a animal **that** big and kill and bring (it) to our children.

(A&N 26)

Agärenga pacey ndä a'di 'doga osok?'  
(A&N 36-37)

'Bonog, masani nuxu kig 'doc bota täkog,  
ndä nox nuxu 'doga?' mängade täkog.  
(T&A 56)

I käxäginani kawungang lipi ka,  
manang mäx käxä ngondeyang.

Do I know the thing **that** to do (no)?

'Friend, we need one person to go bring fire  
to us. Do you see the **thing**?' and he tells us.

But person of you comes,  
tell him that person **that** big (is coming).

### Possessive connector suffixes

Possessive connector suffixes show a noun is owned by or closely related to the following noun.

In (1), the suffix **-ä** on the noun **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** is possessed by **buguning** 'king'. In (2), the same suffix **-ä** shows the singular noun **op** is possessed by **buguninginy** 'kings'.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (1) <u>Opä</u> buguning kadeläng.          | <i>Young man <b>of</b> king fell.</i>  |
| (2) <u>Opä</u> buguninginy kadeläng.       | <i>Young man <b>of</b> kings fell.</i> |
| (3) <u>Opinygä</u> buguning kadelasäng.    | <i>Young men <b>of</b> king fell.</i>  |
| (4) <u>Opinygä</u> buguninginy kadelasäng. | <i>Young men <b>of</b> kings fell.</i> |

The suffix **-gä** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' is possessed by **buguning** 'king' in (3) and by **buguninginy** 'kings' in (4).

Possessive connectors look similar to modifier connectors. However, there is a difference in the vowel of the suffixes and in how the suffixes are used. Possessive connectors with the vowel **ä** show a following noun owns or possesses the noun. Below, the suffixes **-ä**, **-gä** show **nyingäsä/ nyingäsägä** 'rat/rats' are owned by **kig/kän** 'person/people'.

	Possessive connectors		Modifier connectors	
Singular noun	nyingäsä kig	<i>rat of person</i>	nyingäsa jul	<i>mouse (lit. black rat)</i>
Plural noun	nyingäsägä kän	<i>rats of people</i>	nyingäsäga juliny	<i>mice (lit. black rats)</i>

Modifier connectors with the vowel **a** show the following words describe the noun. The suffixes **-a**, **-ga** show **nyingäsa/ nyingäsäga** are described by **jul/juliny**.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessive connector suffixes. They can take the place of **opä** or **opinygä** in sentences (1) and (3).

#### Possessive connector

singular suffixes **-ä, -tä, -dä, -sä, -zä, -cä, -nä**; plural suffixes **-kä, -gä**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>- of</i> Singular	<i>- of</i> Plural

<b>d</b>	led sud abad säxäd ligid	letede sutudi abadiny säxädiny ligiti, ligitidi	ledä sudä abadä säxädä ligidä	letedegä sutudigä abadinygä säxädinygä ligitigä	<i>dance type</i> <i>mound, hump</i> <i>stupid person</i> <i>egg yolk</i> <i>spirit, shadow</i>
<b>g</b>	tug käläg	tuginy kälta, kälakta	tugä kälägä	tuginygä kälaktägä	<i>ebony tree</i> <i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axä	axinygä	<i>hut</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opä	opinygä	<i>young man</i>
<b>p</b>	ip	iptiny	ipä (?)	iptinygä	<i>tail</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibärä	nyibärtigä	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satä	satugä	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftä	azafinygä	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendä	pendugä	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydä	maranydagä	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldä	buldigä	<i>big drum</i>
<b>g</b>	eg banyag ko'dog	eginy banyagu ko'dokta	egsä banyagsä ko'dogsä	eginygä banyagugä ko'doktagä	<i>giraffe</i> <i>warthog</i> <i>valley</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	baccä	bacugä	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizä	ayiskä	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang wolong	nyanginy wolonginy	nyangzä wolongzä (?)	nyanginygä wolonginygä	<i>crocodile</i> <i>male goat</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzä	'dereminygä	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	ngondow gaw	ngondowiny gawiny	ngondoza gawzä	ngondowinygä gawinygä	<i>elder, old person</i> <i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyzä	tisinygä	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	nyara ya	nyaru yadäg	nyaranä yanä	nyarugä yadäggä	<i>cousin</i> <i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	salänä	salugä	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukunä	lukudigä	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megenä	megedegä	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticcä (?)	apaxkä (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>d</b>		saxad		saxakä	<i>divorce (VN)</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsiccä	askä	<i>fish</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwiccä	culugä	<i>charcoal</i>

The possessive connector singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common singular suffix is **-ä**, but singular nouns with the same final letters can have other suffixes. However, the suffix **-cä** is only on nouns with final **c**, and the suffix **-nä** is only on nouns with final vowels.

#### Possessive connector singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	of _ Singular
-------	--------	---------------	---------------



Most consonants	-ä	led	ledä	<i>dance type</i>
d, f . . .	-tä	sad	satä	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
n, ny, l . . .	-dä	marany	maranydä	<i>scar</i>
d, g, x . . .	-sä	amkadad	amkadatsä	<i>chisel for carving</i>
c	-cä	bac	baccä	<i>upper arm</i>
s, ng, m, w, y . . .	-zä	nyang	nyangzä	<i>crocodile</i>
Vowel	-nä	nyara	nyaranä	<i>cousin</i>

The possessive connector plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common plural suffix is **-gä**, but plural nouns with the final letters **d, s, g, x, r** have the suffix **-kä**.

Possessive connector plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	of Plural	
ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel	-gä	abadiny	abadinygä	<i>stupid person</i>
d, s, g, x, r	-kä	yadäg	yadäggä	<i>meat</i>

Exercise 12

In the following sentences, underline all possessive connector suffixes on nouns.

(O&A 1-2)

Osox kabandä oxäyda kawuno kä'day däng ngakä nyantäng. Na oxäyda kawuno tä dänggä 'dogi nyäpaye nyägatang.

Lion called animals to all come hear a message **of** previous. And animals came for listening **of** thing that he want them to hear.

(O&A 7)

Cugo awasesini tä koyinakä ya ta buguning.

Let us disperse for bringing **of** meat to the king.

(O&A 13)

Na samen akä sog sawuno . . .

They set out on way **of** journey, and they came

(O&A 16)

Gi layis abad, 'dogä cakä buguningzi ginang,

You are stupid. Thing **of** difference **of** king than you.

(O&A 24)

'doga zekegi tä lakä tarupus undung . . .

A covering thing for wearing **of** mat

(O&A 36)

'Därägsä ze adako sisiy, kasuwang tänya.

The brains **of** head they should not eat, but leave for him.

(O&A 41)

I zaxadang siyakä 'därägsä zä 'dogong anya?

Why do you refuse to eat brains of head of this thing?

(Nyax 7-8)

Na nyägäräng ka enggä aminugä nyatäng, le nyägä'doc tängang, togada wekä del tänya.

And he remembers young friends **of** him, as he goes, to give him things **of** decorations.

(Nyax 58)

Na mabag päxä pipi kala säwedecä sawuno tä ikä colonggo.

And he took the babysitter and walked and came to mouth **of** river.

(Nyax 88)

Ndä na kala kuwing 'dogä wanägi yang.

So that thing **of** your body will become fat.

(Nyax 90)

Na Nyaxolow käxsä na cabag päxäsa,  
na nya päxä Nyaxolowzi.

(Nyax 98)

Na so'doxa apanggä buguningzä za.

(Nyax 102)

Aa ngatatä ikä ndosuma,  
legeszi ngade kawi?"

(Nyax 112-113)

I nya nyägä'doc nyägäca toboxä koxicandäng.  
Na nyoxo ligitigä weg pipritini.

(Nyax 116)

Na calanga mildä isugäsatäng  
na isu kädang mildice.

(A&N 1)

Legedänicä Atorndorindäng na Nyaxolow.

(A&N 16-17)

Nde pokäsig ndakä letugä deny  
wuno 'doxung kog todongang?

(A&N 23)

Nyägä'doc tä garekängakä 'doga nyäsog  
nde nyäbag ya watakänya.

(A&N 56)

Nyä'doc nyämese nyä'doxo odä mas song."

(A&N 71-72)

Xa siyakä kängga ngoninyag.

Yanä ike täginang, miye tagä, ipe ta Apoco.

(A&N 86)

Na penggä Nyaxolow kä'doco kalipe ta mena.

(T&A 12)

Kampätäng tä kakä nycokong tä siyakä ota  
tä pumpung.

(T&A 18)

Mände nyangada ta uxä buguning ka,

(T&A 43-44)

Kamalä buguningzä odä nycamiye ganang,  
i Osox me bokosänakä ganang.

(T&A 51)

I no 'dogä wuxikä taba ninyanani.

And Hyena died and she took their child  
and it is the child of Hyena.

And they will find bigness of king of head.

Oh there is a problem inside of his anus,  
is this what you are saying?"

But he went and sat under of coconut tree there.  
And he saw shadows of things shaking.

And she sang a song about dogs  
and dogs heard her song.

There is a story of Fox and Hyena.

So that we can carry thing of owners of cow  
and (owners) will not arrive and find us here?"

He went for thinking of thing that he could do  
inorder to take the meat for himself.

He will go get lost and not find place of fire.

Because eating of for important people.

Meat of the mouth is for you, the skin is for  
me, and the tail is for Hare.

Children of Hyena went and told (their) father.

I come for escorting of these people for eating  
of places in bush.

Again, he (Fox) said to the wife of king,

Camel is now chairman of place of meeting,  
and Lion is usher of now.

There seems to be thing of smoking of tobacco.

### Possessor pronoun 'my' suffixes

A possessor pronoun suffix shows a noun is owned (possessed) by a pronoun. There are nine different possessor pronoun singular suffixes as shown below. These show who owns a singular noun. There are also nine plural suffixes that show who owns a plural noun.

Possessor pronouns suffixes	Singular	Plural	
Possessor 'my'	nyang <b>zang</b>	nyanginy <b>gang</b>	<i>my crocodile</i>
Possessor 'your(sg)'	nyang <b>zägi</b>	nyanginy <b>gägi</b>	<i>your(sg) crocodile</i>
Possessor 'his'	nyang <b>zäma</b>	nyanginy <b>gäma</b>	<i>his crocodile</i>
Possessor 'her'	nyang <b>zice</b>	nyanginy <b>gice</b>	<i>her crocodile</i>
Possessor 'its'	nyang <b>zinya</b>	nyanginy <b>ginya</b>	<i>its crocodile</i>
Possessor 'our (us, not you)'	nyang <b>zusko</b>	nyanginy <b>gusko</b>	<i>our(ex) crocodile</i>
Possessor 'our (us and you)'	nyang <b>zog</b>	nyanginy <b>gog</b>	<i>our(in) crocodile</i>
Possessor 'your(pl)'	nyang <b>zugo</b>	nyanginy <b>gugo</b>	<i>your(pl) crocodile</i>
Possessor 'their'	nyang <b>zäsa</b>	nyanginy <b>gäsa</b>	<i>their crocodile</i>

In this lesson we learn about possessor pronoun 'my' suffixes that show a noun belongs to a singular speaker. We learn about other possessor pronoun suffixes in following lessons.

In (1), the suffix **-ang** on **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** belongs to the speaker.

(1) Opang kadeläng. *My young man fell.*

(2) Opinygang kadelasäng. *My young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix **-gang** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' belongs to the speaker.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessor pronoun 'my' suffixes. They can take the place of **opang** or **opinygang** in sentences (1) and (2). The nouns are organized by the final letter.

#### Possessor pronoun 'my'

singular suffixes **-ang, -tang, -dang, -sang, -zang, -cang, -nang**; plural suffixes **-kang, -gang**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>my_</i> Singular	<i>my_</i> Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	sudang	sutudigang	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägang	käläktagang (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axang	axinygang	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kucang (?)	kunygang (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsang (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xongang (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opang	opinygang	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibärang (?)	nyibärtigang (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satang	satugang	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftang	azafinygang	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendang	pendugang	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydang	maranydagang	<i>scar</i>

<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldang	buldigang	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsang (?)	amkadadinygang (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagu	banyagsang	banyagugang	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäxsang (?)	kädübäxinygang (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	baccang	bacugang	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizang (?)	ayiskang (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangzang	nyanginygang	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzang	'dereminygang	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawzang	gawinygang	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyazang	tisinygang	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yanang	yadäkgang	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	salänang	salugang	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lununang	lukudigang	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megenang	megede-gang	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>d</b>		saxad		saxakong	<i>divorce (VN)</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticcang (?)	apaxkang (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsiccang	askang	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärkang (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwangang (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		memgang (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxayang (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwiccang	culugang	<i>charcoal</i>

In the singular noun **sad** 'bowl', the final **d** disappears when the suffix **-tang** is added (**satang** 'my bowl'). In the singular noun **ayis** 'goat', the final **s** disappears when the suffix **-zang** is added (**ayizang** 'my goat'). In the singular noun **amkadad** 'chisel', the final **d** becomes **t** when the suffix **-sang** is added (**amkadatsang** 'that chisel'). In the plural noun **saxad** 'divorce', the final **d** disappears when the suffix **-kang** is added (**saxakang** 'my divorce').

The possessor pronoun 'my' singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common singular suffix is **-ang**, but singular nouns with the same final letters can have other suffixes. However, the suffix **-cang** is only on nouns with final **c**, and the suffix **-nang** is only on nouns with final vowels.

#### Possessor pronoun 'my' singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	my _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-ang</b>	led	ledang	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-tang</b>	sad	satang	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-dang</b>	marany	maranydang	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-sang</b>	amkadad	amkadatsang	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cang</b>	bac	baccang	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zang</b>	nyang	nyangzang	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-nang</b>	nyara	nyaranang	<i>cousin</i>

The possessor pronoun 'my' plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most

common plural suffix is **-gang**, but plural nouns with the final letters **d, s, g, x, r** have the suffix **-kang**.

Possessor pronoun 'my' plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>my</i> Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-gang</b>	abadiny	abadiny <b>gang</b>	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-kang</b>	yadäg	yadäg <b>kang</b>	<i>meat</i>

### Exercise 13

In the following sentences, underline all 'my' possessor pronoun suffixes on nouns.

(O&A 47)

I 'därägsä zä 'dog**ang** giyandi?

Where is the brain of the head of my thing?

(Nyax 34)

Apa, nya yox**ang**gi ampayeng nyanang kawung xongondong.

Father, my potential husband that I like has come today.

(Nyax 45)

Ne tong z**ang**.

Ok, bring my head.”

(Nyax 49)

Ama gisani me pan**ang**a toti lapi täma ka muwang.

Hey, there is a guy, father of my children (lit. house), tell him to come.

(Nyax 94)

Nggan**ang** kapax appan**ang**.

My mother killed my father.

(A&N 42)

Ee, agänang wan**ang** opo winy.

Yes, I am fine (lit. I be my body good).

(A&N 84)

Appan**ang** maxagari menggo.

And my father is stronger than your father.

(T&A 29-31)

Agänang, ngak**ang** layis ngakä uxong wede na exengge pätax songang, kax amäso ag**ang** ndä ewede?

I am the one, my word remains the word of this wife, not walking am I supposed to close my eyes (lit. face)?

### Possessor pronoun 'your (sg)' suffixes

Possessor pronoun 'your (sg)' suffixes show a noun belongs to one listener.

In (1), the suffix **-ugi** on **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** belongs to the listener.

(1) Opugi kadeläng. *Your (sg) young man fell.*

(2) Opinygägi kadelasäng. *Your (sg) young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix **-gägi** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' belongs to the listener.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessor pronoun 'your (sg)' suffixes. They can take the place of **opugi** or **opinygägi** in sentences (1) and (2).

Possessor pronoun 'your (sg)' (check all)

singular suffixes –**ägi**, –**tägi**, –**dägi**, –**sägi**, –**zägi**, –**cägi**, –**nägi**, –**ugi**, –**tugi**, –**dugi**, –**sugi**, –**zugi**, –**cugi**, –**nugi**; plural suffixes –**kägi**, –**gägi**, –**kugi**, –**gugi**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>your</i> – Singular	<i>your</i> – Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	sudugi	sutudigägi	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägägi	kälakta <b>gägi</b> (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axägi	axiny <b>gägi</b>	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kucugi (?)	kuny <b>gugi</b> (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsägi (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xongugi (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opugi	opiny <b>gägi</b>	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibärägi (?)	nyibärti <b>gägi</b> (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satägi	satugugi	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftägi	azafiny <b>gägi</b>	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendägi	pendugugi	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	marany <b>dägi</b>	maranyda <b>gägi</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldugi	buldigägi	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsägi (?)	amkadadiny <b>gägi</b> (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagu	banyagsägi	banyagugugi	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäxsägi (?)	kädübäxiny <b>gägi</b> (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	baccägi	bacugugi	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizägi (?)	ayiskägi (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangzägi	nyanginy <b>gägi</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzägi	'dereminy <b>gägi</b>	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawzägi	gawiny <b>gägi</b>	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyzägi	tisiny <b>gägi</b>	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yanägi	yadä <b>gkägi</b>	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	salänägi	salu <b>gugi</b>	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	luku <b>nugi</b>	lukudigägi	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	mege <b>de</b>	megenägi	mege <b>degägi</b>	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxtic <b>cägi</b> (?)	apax <b>kägi</b> (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsic <b>cägi</b>	as <b>kägi</b>	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpär <b>kägi</b> (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwan <b>gägi</b> (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		mem <b>gägi</b> (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxay <b>gägi</b> (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwic <b>cugi</b>	culu <b>gugi</b>	<i>charcoal</i>

Suffixes such as –**ugi** with vowel **u** attach to nouns with vowel **u** or **o** such as **kuc** 'sorghum' or **op** 'young man'. Suffixes with vowel **ä** such as –**ägi**, –**dägi** attach to nouns with other vowels.

Vowel	Noun Singular	Suffix	<i>your</i> _ Singular	
<b>u</b>	kuc	<b>-ugi</b>	kuc <b>ugi</b> (?)	sorghum
<b>o</b>	op		op <b>ugi</b>	young man
<b>a</b>	ax	<b>-ägi</b>	ax <b>ägi</b>	hut
<b>ä</b>	käläg		käläg <b>ägi</b>	amulet, idol
<b>i</b>	ayis	<b>-zägi</b>	ayiz <b>ägi</b> (?)	goat
<b>e</b>	pen	<b>-dägi</b>	pend <b>ägi</b>	wound, sore

The possessor pronoun 'your (sg)' singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'your (sg)' singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>your</i> _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-ägi</b>	led	led <b>ägi</b>	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-tägi</b>	sad	sat <b>ägi</b>	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-dägi</b>	marany	marany <b>dägi</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-sägi</b>	amkadad	amkadat <b>sägi</b>	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cägi</b>	bac	bacc <b>ägi</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zägi</b>	nyang	nyang <b>zägi</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-nägi</b>	nyara	nyaran <b>ägi</b>	<i>cousin</i>

The possessor pronoun 'your (sg)' plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'your (sg)' plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>your</i> _ Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-gägi</b>	abadiny	abadiny <b>gägi</b>	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-kägi</b>	yadäg	yadäg <b>kägi</b>	<i>meat</i>

#### Exercise 14

In the following sentences, underline all 'your(sg)' possessor pronoun suffixes on nouns.

(O&A 17)

Na ip**ägin**ani nycata täng keke?

“How can you sit on **your** tail?

(Nyax 22)

Bonog, tong ngas**ägin**ong,  
onoc abagäs uxandäng täkog.

Friend, bring this **your** neck,  
I am going to marry a certain woman for us.

(Nyax 56)

Käx**ägi** pay me dedew.

**Your** person needs a babysitter.

(Nyax 87-88)

Lilingici na **zägi**,  
ndä ocolodnig mid tä kaxsä cax**sägi**

Bend over with **your** head (down),  
and we will pour oil into **your** anus

ndä na kala kuwing 'dogä wanägi yang  
(A&N 41)  
Gindäng wanägi opo?  
(A&N 44-45)  
Ginanganang kápax deny  
ndä masägi wundung, ndä sokwi ganangang?  
(T&A 56)  
I kxäginani kawungang lipi ka,  
manang mäs kxäa ngondeyang.

so that **your** body will become very fat.  
How are you (lit. you exist your body good)?  
When you go hunting and kill a cow  
and before **your** fire arrives, what do you do?  
But **your** person comes,  
tell him that a big person (is coming).

### Possessor pronoun 'his' suffixes

Possessor pronoun 'his' suffixes show a noun belongs to one male person that is neither the speaker nor hearer.

In (1), the suffix –**uma** on **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** belongs to another male person.

- (1) **Opuma** kadeläng. *His young man fell.*  
(2) **Opinygäma** kadelasäng. *His young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix –**gäma** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' belongs to another male person.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessor pronoun 'his' suffixes. They can take the place of **opuma** or **opinygäma** in sentences (1) and (2).

#### Possessor pronoun 'his'

singular suffixes –**äma**, –**täma**, –**däma**, –**säma**, –**zäma**, –**cäma**, –**näma**, –**uma**, –**tuma**, –**duma**, –**suma**, –**zuma**, –**cuma**, –**numa**; plural suffixes –**kuma**, –**guma**, –**käma**, –**gäma**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>his</i> _ Singular	<i>his</i> _ Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	suduma	sutudigäma	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägäma	kälakta <b>gäma</b> (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axäma	axiny <b>gäma</b>	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kucuma (?)	kuny <b>guma</b> (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsäma (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xonguma (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opuma	opiny <b>gäma</b>	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibäräma (?)	nyibärti <b>gäma</b> (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satäma	satuguma	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftäma	azafiny <b>gäma</b>	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendäma	penduguma	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydäma	maranydagäma	<i>scar</i>



<b>l</b>	bul	bul <b>di</b>	bul <b>duma</b>	bul <b>digäma</b>	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadad <b>iny</b>	amkadat <b>säma</b> (?)	amkadad <b>inygäma</b> (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyag <b>u</b>	banyag <b>säma</b>	banyag <b>uguma</b>	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäx <b>iny</b>	kädübäx <b>säma</b> (?)	kädübäx <b>inygäma</b> (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bac <b>u</b>	bac <b>cäma</b>	bac <b>uguma</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayiz <b>äma</b> (?)	ayis <b>käma</b> (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyang <b>iny</b>	nyang <b>zäma</b>	nyang <b>inygäma</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'derem <b>iny</b>	'derem <b>zäma</b>	'derem <b>inygäma</b>	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gaw <b>iny</b>	gaw <b>zäma</b>	gaw <b>inygäma</b>	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisi <b>iny</b>	tisi <b>yzäma</b>	tisi <b>inygäma</b>	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yad <b>äg</b>	yan <b>äma</b>	yad <b>ägkäma</b>	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	sal <b>u</b>	salän <b>äma</b>	sal <b>uguma</b>	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukud <b>i</b>	luku <b>numa</b>	lukud <b>igäma</b>	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	mege <b>de</b>	megen <b>äma</b>	mege <b>degäma</b>	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apax <b>tic</b>	apax	apax <b>ticcäma</b> (?)	apax <b>käma</b> (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	ax <b>sic</b>	as	ax <b>siccäma</b>	as <b>käma</b>	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpär <b>käma</b> (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwan <b>gäma</b> (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		mem <b>gäma</b> (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxay <b>gäma</b> (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culud <b>wic</b>	culu	culud <b>wiccuma</b>	culu <b>guma</b>	<i>charcoal</i>

Suffixes such as **-uma** with vowel **u** attach to nouns with vowel **u** or **o** such as **kuc** 'sorghum' or **op** 'young man'. Suffixes with vowel **ä** such as **-äma**, **-däma** attach to nouns with other vowels.

Vowel	Noun Singular	Suffix	<i>his</i> _ Singular	
<b>u</b>	kuc	<b>-uma</b>	kuc <b>uma</b> (?)	sorghum
<b>o</b>	op		op <b>uma</b>	young man
<b>a</b>	ax	<b>-äma</b>	ax <b>äma</b>	hut
<b>ä</b>	käläg		käläg <b>äma</b>	amulet, idol
<b>i</b>	ayis	<b>-zäma</b>	ayiz <b>äma</b> (?)	goat
<b>e</b>	pen	<b>-däma</b>	pen <b>däma</b>	wound, sore

The possessor pronoun 'his' singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'his' singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>his</i> _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-äma</b>	led	led <b>äma</b>	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-täma</b>	sad	sat <b>äma</b>	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-däma</b>	marany	marany <b>däma</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-säma</b>	amkadad	amkadat <b>säma</b>	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cäma</b>	bac	bac <b>cäma</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zäma</b>	nyang	nyang <b>zäma</b>	<i>crocodile</i>

Vowel | -näma | nyara | nyaranäma | cousin

The possessor pronoun 'his' plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'his' plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	his Plural	
ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel	-gäma	abadiny	abadinygäma	stupid person
d, s, g, x, r	-käma	yadäg	yadägakäma	meat

### Exercise 15

In the following sentences, underline all 'his' possessor pronoun suffixes on nouns.

(Nyax 96)

Aa kanggo lowing nyämec ta andäma.

Oh, you cut out the liver for his hand.

(Nyax 102)

Aa ngatatä ikä ndosuma,  
legeszi ngade kawi?

Oh there is a problem in his anus,  
Is this what you are saying?

(A&N 94)

Nyaxolowang na Apoco impadangang  
Ogadasago tä panäma.

Hyena and Hare . . . . to his home.

### Possessor pronoun 'her' suffixes

Possessor pronoun 'her' suffixes show a noun belongs to one female person that is neither the speaker nor hearer.

In (1), the suffix **-ice** on **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** belongs to another female person.

(1) Opice kadeläng. *Her young man fell.*

(2) Opinygice kadelasäng. *Her young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix **-gice** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' belongs to another female person.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessor pronoun 'her' suffixes. They can take the place of **opice** or **opinygice** in sentences (1) and (2).

Possessor pronoun 'her'

singular suffixes **-ice, -tice, -dice, -sice, -zice, -cice, -nice**; plural suffixes **-kice, -gice**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	her Singular	her Plural	
d	sud	sutudi	sudice	sutudigice	mound, hump

<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägice	kälakta <b>gice</b> (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axice	axiny <b>gice</b>	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kucice (?)	kuny <b>gice</b> (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsice (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xongice (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opice	opiny <b>gice</b>	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibärice (?)	nyibärti <b>gice</b> (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satice	satug <b>ice</b>	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftice	azafiny <b>gice</b>	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendice	pendug <b>ice</b>	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydice	maranydag <b>ice</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldice	buldig <b>ice</b>	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsice (?)	amkadadiny <b>gice</b> (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagü	banyagsice	banyagug <b>ice</b>	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäxsice (?)	kädübäxiny <b>gice</b> (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	baccice	bacug <b>ice</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizice (?)	ayiskice (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyice	nyiceiny	nyicezice	nyiceiny <b>gice</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzice	'dereminy <b>gice</b>	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawzice	gawiny <b>gice</b>	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyzice	tisiny <b>gice</b>	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yanice	yadä <b>gkice</b>	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	salänice	salug <b>ice</b>	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukunice	lukudig <b>ice</b>	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	mege <b>de</b>	megenice	mege <b>degice</b>	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticcice (?)	apaxkice (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsiccice	askice	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärkice (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwangice (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		memgice (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxaygice (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwiccice	culug <b>ice</b>	<i>charcoal</i>

The possessor pronoun 'her' singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'her' singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>her</i> Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-ice</b>	led	ledice	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-tice</b>	sad	satice	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-dice</b>	marany	maranydice	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-sice</b>	amkadad	amkadatsice	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cice</b>	bac	baccice	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zice</b>	nyice	nyicezice	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-nice</b>	nyara	nyaranice	<i>cousin</i>

The possessor pronoun 'her' plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'her' plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	her Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-gice</b>	abadiny	abadiny <b>gice</b>	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-kice</b>	yadäg	yadäg <b>kice</b>	<i>meat</i>

Exercise 16

In the following sentences, underline all 'her' possessor pronoun suffixes on nouns.

(Nyax 116)

Na calanga mildä isugäsätäng  
na isu kädang milddice.

And she sang a song about dogs  
and dogs heard her song.

**Possessor pronoun 'its' suffixes**

Possessor pronoun 'its' suffixes show a noun belongs to one animal or thing that is neither the speaker nor hearer.

In (1), the suffix **-inya** on **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** belongs to an animal.

- (1) Opinya kadeläng. *His young man fell.*  
(2) Opinyginya kadelasäng. *His young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix **-ginya** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' belongs to an animal.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessor pronoun 'its' suffixes. They can take the place of **opinya** or **opinyginya** in sentences (1) and (2).

Possessor pronoun 'its' (check all)

singular **-inya, -tinya, -dinya, -sinya, -zinya, -cinya, -ninya**; plural **-kinya, -ginya**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	its Singular	its Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	sud <b>inya</b>	sutudi <b>ginya</b>	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	käläg <b>inya</b>	käläktag <b>inya</b> (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	ax <b>iny</b>	ax <b>inya</b>	axiny <b>ginya</b>	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kuc <b>inya</b> (?)	kuny <b>ginya</b> (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäs <b>inya</b> (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xong <b>inya</b> (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	op <b>iny</b>	op <b>inya</b>	opiny <b>ginya</b>	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibä <b>rti</b>	nyibär <b>inya</b> (?)	nyibä <b>rtiginya</b> (?)	<i>tongue</i>

<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satinya	satuginya	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftinya	azafinyginya	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendinya	penduginya	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydinya	maranydaginya	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldinya	buldiginya	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsinya (?)	amkadadinyginya (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagu	banyagsinya	banyaguginya	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäxsinya (?)	kädübäxinyginya (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	baccinya	bacuginya	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizinya (?)	ayiskinya (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangzinya	nyanginyginya	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzinya	'dereminyginya	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawzinya	gawinyginya	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyzinya	tisinyginya	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yaninya	yadägginya	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	saläninya	saluginya	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lununinya	lukudiginya	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megeninya	megedeginya	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticcinya (?)	apaxkinya (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsiccinya	askinya	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärkinya (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwanginya (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		memginya (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxayginya (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwiccinya	culuginya	<i>charcoal</i>

The possessor pronoun 'its' singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

#### Possessor pronoun 'its' singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>its</i> _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-inya</b>	led	ledinya	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-tinya</b>	sad	satinya	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-dinya</b>	marany	maranydinya	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-sinya</b>	amkadad	amkadatsinya	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cinya</b>	bac	baccinya	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zinya</b>	nyang	nyangzinya	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-ninya</b>	nyara	nyaraninya	<i>cousin</i>

The possessor pronoun 'its' plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

#### Possessor pronoun 'its' plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>its</i> _ Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-ginya</b>	abadiny	abadinyginya	<i>stupid person</i>

d, s, g, x, r | -kinya | yadäg | yadägkinya | meat

### Exercise 17

In the following sentences, underline all 'its' possessor pronoun suffixes on nouns.

(O&A 14)

Na Osox kasax kangawe nya,  
nyägoyi nyingaw ipinya.

(O&A 19-20)

Na sax Osox kasax kamene nya,  
nyägoyi i kälu wundinya.

(Nyax 26)

kala sele nyägädimi delginya kä'day.

(A&N 4)

Na kala xongonendäng,  
nyängade ta amindinya ka, . . .

(A&N 19-20)

I tari nya Atorndori ngakkinya täng tä zäg  
nyäpaye nyäbag ya watakänya.

(A&N 75)

Wenyecä na pengginya  
na nyäwede nyo'doxa towa.

(A&N 95)

Kala Nyaxolow kädang ngekinya,  
na ngade ta pengge ka, . . .

(T&A 4-5)

Na xongonendäng nyabag pengginya  
na uxinya sä'doco tä walang tä siyakä  
ota tä pumpung.

And the Lion caught it,  
That is he ran and caught its tail.

and again Lion caught it,  
And he ran, and he cut its ear.

So as to complete all its decorating.

And there was a time  
when it said to its friend,

But the fox its goal (lit. word) is surely of  
Indirectly taking the meat for itself.

They were playing and its (Fox's) children  
And he came and found (them) inside.

Then Hyena hear its crying,  
and said to (its) children,

And there was a time when he took its children  
and its wife and they went on a trip to the  
Eating places in the bush.

### Possessor pronoun 'our (not your)' suffixes

Possessor pronoun 'our (not your)' suffixes show a noun belongs to more than one speaker and does not include the listeners.

In (1), the suffix –**usko** on **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** belongs to the speakers.

(1) Opusko kadeläng. *Our (not your) young man fell.*

(2) Opinygusko kadelasäng. *Our (not your) young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix –**gusko** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' belongs to the speakers.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessor pronoun 'our (not your)' suffixes. They can take the place of **opusko** or **opinygusko** in sentences (1) and (2).

Possessor pronoun 'our (not your)'

singular –**usko**, –**tusko**, –**dusko**, –**susko**, –**zusko**, –**cusko**, –**nusko**; plural –**kusko**, –**gusko**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>our</i> _ Singular	<i>our</i> _ Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	sudusko	sutudigusko	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägusko	käläktagusko (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axusko	axinygusko	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kucusko (?)	kunygusko (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsusko (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xongusko (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opusko	opinygusko	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibärusko (?)	nyibärtigusko (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satusko	satugusko	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftusko	azafinygusko	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendusko	pendugusko	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydusko	maranydagusko	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldusko	buldigusko	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsusko (?)	amkadadinygusko (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyag	banyagsusko	banyagugusko	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäxsusko (?)	kädübäxinygusko (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	baccusko	bacugusko	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizusko (?)	ayiskusko (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangzusko	nyanginygusko	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzusko	'dereminygusko	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawzusko	gawinygusko	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyzusko	tisinygusko	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yanusko	yadäkgusko	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	salänusko	salugusko	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukunusko	lukudigusko	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megenusko	megedegusko	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticcusko (?)	apaxkusko (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsiccusko	askusko	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärkusko (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwangusko (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		memgusko (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxaygusko (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwiccusko	culugusko	<i>charcoal</i>

The possessor pronoun 'our (not your)' singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'our (not your)' singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>our</i> _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-usko</b>	led	led <b>usko</b>	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-tusko</b>	sad	sat <b>usko</b>	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-dusko</b>	marany	marany <b>dusko</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-susko</b>	amkadad	amkadat <b>susko</b>	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cusko</b>	bac	bacc <b>usko</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zusko</b>	nyang	nyangz <b>usko</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-nusko</b>	nyara	nyaran <b>usko</b>	<i>cousin</i>

The possessor pronoun 'our (not your)' plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'our (not your)' plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>our</i> _ Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-gusko</b>	abadiny	abadiny <b>gusko</b>	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-kusko</b>	yadäg	yadäg <b>kusko</b>	<i>meat</i>

### Exercise 18

In the following sentences, underline all 'our (us, not you)' possessor pronoun suffixes on nouns.

(Nyax 30)

Keke gi? Ndäng, kawung tä pan**usko** wala wi?

How are you? Listen, have you come to **our** home or what?

(Nyax 53)

Wede tä pa koying nuxu päx**usko** tagä nde menece tagä.”

Go to (my family's) house and bring **our** only child to me so that he may care for me.

(Nyax 76)

Gi no ka gi noxo käx**uskotäng**?

Do you see **our** person (anymore)?

(Nyax 84)

Noxadang päxä yan**usko** song,

You see, there is not a lot of **our** meat,

### **Possessor pronoun 'our (and your)' suffixes**

Possessor pronoun 'our (and your)' suffixes show a noun belongs to the speakers and includes the listeners.

In (1), the suffix –**og** on **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** belongs to the speakers and hearers.

(1) Opog kadeläng. ***Our (and your) young man fell.***

(2) Opinygog kadelasäng. ***Our (and your) young men fell.***



In (2), the suffix **-gog** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' belongs to the speakers and hearers.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessor pronoun 'our (and your)' suffixes. They can take the place of **opog** or **opinygog** in sentences (1) and (2).

Possessor pronoun 'our (us and you)'

singular suffixes **-og, -tog, -dog, -sog, -zog, -cog, -nog**; plural suffixes **-kog, -gog**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>our</i> Singular	<i>our</i> Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	sudog	sutudigog	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägog	kälaktagog (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axog	axinygog	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kucog (?)	kunyogog (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsog (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xongog (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opog	opinygog	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibärog (?)	nyibärtigog (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satog	satugog	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftog	azafinygog	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendog	pendugog	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydog	maranydagog	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldog	buldigog	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsog (?)	amkadadinygog (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagu	banyagsog	banyagugog	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäxsog (?)	kädübäxinygog (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	baccog	bacugog	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizog (?)	ayiskog (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangzog	nyanginygog	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzog	'dereminygog	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawzog	gawinygog	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyog	tisinygog	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yanog	yadäggog	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	salänog	salugog	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lununog	lukudigog	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megenog	megedegog	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticog (?)	apaxkog (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsiccog	askog	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärkog (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwangog (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		memgog (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxaygog (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwicog	culugog	<i>charcoal</i>

The possessor pronoun 'our (and your)' singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'our (and your)' singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	our _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-og</b>	led	led <b>og</b>	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-tog</b>	sad	sat <b>og</b>	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-dog</b>	marany	marany <b>dog</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-sog</b>	amkadad	amkadat <b>sog</b>	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cog</b>	bac	bacc <b>og</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zog</b>	nyang	nyang <b>zog</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-nog</b>	nyara	nyaran <b>og</b>	<i>cousin</i>

The possessor pronoun 'our (and your)' plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'our (and your)' plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	our _ Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-gog</b>	abad <b>iny</b>	abadiny <b>gog</b>	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-kog</b>	yad <b>äg</b>	yadäg <b>kog</b>	<i>meat</i>

Exercise 19

In the following sentences, underline all 'our (us and you)' possessor pronoun suffixes on nouns.

(Nyax 44)

“Bonog, nyux**og**niyanani?” Na nyängade ka,  
“Ux**og**, ux**og**, kodogig?”

“Friend, is that **our** wife?” And he said,  
“**Our** wife, **our** wife, the one we are sharing?”

(Nyax 77)

Doxiong kasiy ngan**kog** kä'day song.

This guy completely ate **our** elder sisters.

(A&N 6-7)

Ndey 'doxig oxäya ngonde paxig koyong  
ta peng**gog**, xa kopaxkog nano.”

So that we find big animal and kill and bring  
(it) to **our** children, so that we have meat.”

**Possessor pronoun 'your (pl)' suffixes**

Possessor pronoun 'your (pl)' suffixes show a noun belongs to the hearers.

In (1), the suffix **-ugo** on **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** belongs to the hearers.

(1) Op**ugo** kadeläng. ***Your (pl)** young man fell.*

(2) Opiny**gugo** kadelasäng. ***Your (pl)** young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix **-gugo** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' belongs to the hearers.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessor pronoun 'your (pl)' suffixes. They can take the place of **opugo** or **opinygugo** in sentences (1) and (2).

Possessor pronoun 'your(pl)' (check all)

singular suffixes **-ugo, -tugo, -dugo, -sugo, -zugo, -cugo, -nugo**; plural suffixes **-kugo, -gugo**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>your</i> _ Singular	<i>your</i> _ Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	sudugo	sutudigugo	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägugo	kälakta <b>gugo</b> (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axugo	axiny <b>gugo</b>	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kuc <b>gugo</b> (?)	kuny <b>gugo</b> (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäs <b>gugo</b> (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xong <b>gugo</b> (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opugo	opiny <b>gugo</b>	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibär <b>gugo</b> (?)	nyibärti <b>gugo</b> (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satugo	satug <b>gugo</b>	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaft <b>gugo</b>	azafiny <b>gugo</b>	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pend <b>gugo</b>	pendug <b>gugo</b>	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	marany <b>dugo</b>	maranydag <b>gugo</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	bul <b>dugo</b>	buldig <b>gugo</b>	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadat <b>sugo</b> (?)	amkadadiny <b>gugo</b> (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagu	banyag <b>sugo</b>	banyagug <b>gugo</b>	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäx <b>sugo</b> (?)	kädübäxiny <b>gugo</b> (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bac <b>cugo</b>	bacug <b>gugo</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayiz <b>gugo</b> (?)	ayisk <b>gugo</b> (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangz <b>gugo</b>	nyanginy <b>gugo</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremz <b>gugo</b>	'dereminy <b>gugo</b>	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawz <b>gugo</b>	gawiny <b>gugo</b>	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiy <b>zugo</b>	tisiny <b>gugo</b>	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yan <b>gugo</b>	yadä <b>gkugo</b>	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	salän <b>gugo</b>	salug <b>gugo</b>	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	luku <b>nugo</b>	lukudig <b>gugo</b>	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megen <b>gugo</b>	mege <b>degugo</b>	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxtic <b>cugo</b> (?)	apax <b>kugo</b> (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsic <b>cugo</b>	ask <b>gugo</b>	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpär <b>kugo</b> (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwan <b>gugo</b> (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		mem <b>gugo</b> (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxay <b>gugo</b> (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwic <b>cugo</b>	culug <b>gugo</b>	<i>charcoal</i>

The possessor pronoun 'your (pl)' singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'your (pl)' singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>your</i> _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-ugo</b>	led	led <b>ugo</b>	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-tugo</b>	sad	sat <b>ugo</b>	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-dugo</b>	marany	marany <b>dugo</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-sugo</b>	amkadad	amkadat <b>sugo</b>	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cugo</b>	bac	bacc <b>ugo</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zugo</b>	nyang	nyang <b>zugo</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-nugo</b>	nyara	nyaran <b>nugo</b>	<i>cousin</i>

The possessor pronoun 'your (pl)' plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'your (pl)' plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>your</i> _ Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-gugo</b>	abadiny	abadiny <b>gugo</b>	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-kugo</b>	yadäg	yadäg <b>kugo</b>	<i>meat</i>

Exercise 20

In the following sentences, underline all 'your(pl)' possessor pronoun suffixes on nouns.

(Nyax 31)

E, agänang kawung tä pan**u**ngo xongondong

Yes, I have come to **your** house today.”

(A&N 77-78)

“Wisi lapi ta meng**g**o ka kangade ka,  
‘Edekiny, mägoying anggo tä codad’  
na xeteg**o** ka kangade mänang.”

“Go tell **your** father,  
‘Tomorrow, he brings you to wrestling’  
and to **your** brothers speak like this.”

(A&N 84)

Appanang maxagari meng**g**o,

My father is stronger than **your** father.

**Possessor pronoun 'their' suffixes**

Possessor pronoun 'their' suffixes show a noun belongs to other people that are neither the speakers nor hearers.

In (1), the suffix –**usa** on **op** 'young man' shows the singular noun **op** belongs to other people.

(1) Op**usa** kadeläng. ***Their** young man fell.*

(2) Opiny**gäsa** kadelasäng. ***Their** young men fell.*

In (2), the suffix –**gäsa** shows the plural noun **opiny** 'young men' belongs to other people.

The singular and plural nouns below have possessor pronoun 'their' suffixes. They can take the place of **opusa** or **opinygäsa** in sentences (1) and (2).

Possessor pronoun 'their'

singular suffixes –**äsa**, –**täsa**, –**däsa**, –**säsa**, –**zäsa**, –**cäsa**, –**näsa**, –**usa**, –**tusa**, –**dusa**, –**susa**, –**zusa**, –**cusa**, –**nusa**; plural suffixes –**kusa**, –**gusa**, –**käsa**, –**gäsa**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>their</i> Singular	<i>their</i> Plural	
<b>d</b>	sud	sutudi	sudusa	sutudigäsa	<i>mound, hump</i>
<b>g</b>	käläg	kälta, kälakta	kälägäsa	kälaktagäsa (?)	<i>idol, amulet</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axäsa	axinygäsa	<i>hut</i>
<b>c</b>	kuc	kuny	kucusa (?)	kunygusa (?)	<i>sorghum</i>
<b>s</b>	tizäs		tizäsäsa (?)		<i>floor</i>
<b>ng</b>	xong		xongusa (?)		<i>sun</i>
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opusa	opinygäsa	<i>young man</i>
<b>r</b>	nyibär	nyibärti	nyibäräsa (?)	nyibärtigäsa (?)	<i>tongue</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satäsa	satugusa	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaftäsa	azafinygäsa	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pendäsa	pendugusa	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranydäsa	maranydagäsa	<i>scar</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	buldusa	buldigäsa	<i>big drum</i>
<b>d</b>	amkadad	amkadadiny	amkadatsäsa (?)	amkadadinygäsa (?)	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>g</b>	banyag	banyagu	banyagsäsa	banyagugusa	<i>warthog</i>
<b>x</b>	kädübäx	kädübäxiny	kädübäxsäsa (?)	kädübäxinygäsa (?)	<i>trap</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	baccäsa	bacugusa	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s</b>	ayis	ayis	ayizäsa (?)	ayiskäsa (?)	<i>goat</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangzäsa	nyanginygäsa	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremzäsa	'dereminygäsa	<i>tree type</i>
<b>w</b>	gaw	gawiny	gawzäsa	gawinygäsa	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>y</b>	tisi(y)	tisiny	tisiyzäsa	tisinygäsa	<i>ladder</i>
<b>a</b>	ya	yadäg	yanäsa	yadäggäsa	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	salänäsa	salugusa	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lununusa	lukudigäsa	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megenäsa	megedegäsa	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticcäsa (?)	apaxkäsa (?)	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsiccäsa	askäsa	<i>fish</i>
<b>r</b>		säpär		säpärkäsa (?)	<i>cob of maize</i>
<b>n</b>		agwan		agwangäsa (?)	<i>face</i>
<b>m</b>		mem		memgäsa (?)	<i>milk</i>
<b>y</b>		nyaxay		nyaxaygäsa (?)	<i>request</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwiccusa	culugusa	<i>charcoal</i>

Suffixes such as –**usa** with vowel **u** attach to nouns with vowel **u** or **o** such as **kuc** 'sorghum' or **op** 'young man'. Suffixes with vowel **ä** such as –**äsa**, –**däsa** attach to nouns with other vowels.

Vowel	Noun Singular	Suffix	<i>their</i> _ Singular	
<b>u</b>	kuc	<b>-usa</b>	kuc <b>usa</b> (?)	sorghum
<b>o</b>	op		op <b>usa</b>	young man
<b>a</b>	ax	<b>-äsa</b>	ax <b>äsa</b>	hut
<b>ä</b>	käläg		käläg <b>äsa</b>	amulet, idol
<b>i</b>	ayis	<b>-zäsa</b>	ayiz <b>äsa</b> (?)	goat
<b>e</b>	pen	<b>-däsa</b>	pend <b>äsa</b>	wound, sore

The possessor pronoun 'their' singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'their' singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>their</i> _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-äsa</b>	led	led <b>äsa</b>	<i>dance type</i>
<b>d, f . . .</b>	<b>-täsa</b>	sad	sat <b>äsa</b>	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>n, ny, l . . .</b>	<b>-däsa</b>	marany	marany <b>däsa</b>	<i>scar</i>
<b>d, g, x . . .</b>	<b>-säsa</b>	amkadad	amkadat <b>säsa</b>	<i>chisel for carving</i>
<b>c</b>	<b>-cäsa</b>	bac	bacc <b>äsa</b>	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>s, ng, m, w, y . . .</b>	<b>-zäsa</b>	nyang	nyang <b>zäsa</b>	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-näsa</b>	nyara	nyaran <b>äsa</b>	<i>cousin</i>

The possessor pronoun 'their' plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Possessor pronoun 'their' plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>their</i> _ Plural	
<b>ny, n, m, ng, y, any vowel</b>	<b>-gäsa</b>	abadiny	abadiny <b>gäsa</b>	<i>stupid person</i>
<b>d, s, g, x, r</b>	<b>-käsa</b>	yadäg	yadäg <b>käsa</b>	<i>meat</i>

Exercise 21

In the following sentences, underline all 'they' possessor pronoun suffixes on nouns.

(Nyax 39)

Cägädorü wayag**käsa** kä'day.

She gathered all their relatives.

(Nyax 90)

Na Nyaxolow käxsä na cabag päx**äsa**.

And Hyena died and she took their child.

(Nyax 116)

na calanga mildä isug**äsa**täng.

And she sang a song about their dogs.

(Nyax 119)

Na todi kala sococoleyza sägä'doco

Then they came down

tä pa ta meng**gäsa**.

and went home to their fathers.

## Presenting suffixes

In the table below, there are five different things said about the noun **nyang, nyanginy** 'crocodile'. Each of the suffixes make a comment about the noun. A suffix with the noun can be a sentence by itself, or can be part of a sentence.

Different things said about (complements for) **nyang, nyanginy** 'crocodile'

	Singular	Plural	
noun	nyang	nyanginy	<i>crocodile</i>
Presenting	Nyang <b>ani</b> .	Nyanginy <b>aki</b> .	<i>There is a crocodile.</i>
Identifying (check)	Nyang <b>ang</b> .	Nyanginy <b>ag</b> .	<i>It is a crocodile.</i>
Pointing identifying	Nyang <b>anang</b> .	Nyanginy <b>akang</b> .	<i>This is a crocodile.</i>
Existing (check)	Nyang <b>andäng</b> .	Nyanginy <b>atäng</b> .	<i>A crocodile exists.</i>
Locating (check)	Nyang <b>andä</b> nyaxic.	Nyanginy <b>atä</b> nyaxic.	<i>A crocodile is in the grass.</i>

In this lesson we learn about the presenting suffixes. These introduce a noun when it is mentioned for the first time, or to draw attention to it. We learn about the other suffixes in following lessons.

In (1), the suffix **-ani** on the noun **op** 'young man' introduces **op** to the hearers as a noun they may not have heard about before.

- (1) Opani. ***There is a young man.***  
 (2) Opinyaki. ***There are young men.***

In (2), the suffix **-aki** introduces **opiny** 'young men' to the hearers.

The singular and plural nouns below have presenting suffixes. They can take the place of **opani** or **opinyaki** in sentences (1) and (2). The nouns are organized by the final letter.

### Presenting

singular suffixes **-ani, -tani, -kani, -ni**; plural suffixes **-aki, -kaki, -ki, -waki**

Final	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>there is a _</i> Singular	<i>there are _</i> Plural	
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opani	opinyaki	<i>young man</i>
	ip	iptiny	ipani	iptinyaki	<i>tail</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bacani	bacuwaki	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azafani	azafinyaki	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axani	axinyaki	<i>hut</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremani	'dereminyaki	<i>tree type</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	penani	penduwaki	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranyani	maranydaki	<i>scar</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangani	nyanginyaki	<i>crocodile</i>
	wolong	wolonginy	wolongani	wolonginyaki	<i>male goat</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	bulani	buldiki	<i>big drum</i>

<b>w</b>	ngondow gaw	ngondowiny gawiny	ngondowani gawani	ngondowinyaki gawinyaki	<i>elder, old person</i> <i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>d</b>	sad led sud abad säxäd ligid	satu letede sutudi abadiny säxädiny ligiti, ligitidi	satani letani sutani abatani säxätani ligitani	satuwaki letedeki sutudiki abadinyaki säxädinyaki ligitidiki	<i>bowl, calabash</i> <i>dance type</i> <i>mound, hump</i> <i>stupid person</i> <i>egg yolk</i> <i>spirit, shadow</i>
<b>g</b>	tug eg banyag käläg ko'dog	tuginy eginy banyagu käläta, käläkta ko'dokta	tukani ekani banyakani käläkani ko'dokani	tuginyaki eginyaki banyaguwaki käläktaki ko'doktaki	<i>ebony tree</i> <i>giraffe</i> <i>warthog</i> <i>idol, amulet</i> <i>valley</i>
<b>a</b>	nyara ya	nyaru yadäg	nyarani yani	nyaruwaki yadäkaki (?)	<i>cousin</i> <i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	saläni	saluwaki	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukuni	lukudiki	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megeni	megedeki	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>i</b>	tisi	tisiny	tisini	tisinyaki	<i>ladder</i>
<b>i (?)</b>	masägi	mastagägi	masäginani	mastagäginaki	<i>your fire</i>
<b>e</b>	sagale	?	sagalenani		<i>girl that</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwicani	culuwaki	<i>charcoal</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticani	apaxaki	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsicani	asaki	<i>fish</i>

In all singular nouns with final **d** such as **sad** 'bowl', **d** disappears when the suffix **-tani** is added (**satani** 'there is a bowl'). In all singular nouns with final **g** such as **tug** 'ebony tree', **g** disappears when the suffix **-kani** is added (**tukani** 'there is an ebony tree').

The presenting singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The most common singular suffix is **-ani**. The suffix **-tong** is on all nouns with final **d**, and the suffix **-kong** is on all nouns with final **g**. The suffix **-ni** is on all nouns with final vowel, such as **luku** 'pool', except that the suffix **-nani** is on some nouns with possessor suffix, such as **masägi** 'your fire'.

#### Presenting singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>there is a</i> Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-ani</b>	nyang	nyangani	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>d</b>	<b>-tani</b>	sad	satani	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>g</b>	<b>-kani</b>	tug	tukani	<i>ebony tree</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-ni</b>	luku	lukuni	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>Vowel of suffix (?)</b>	<b>-nani</b>	masägi	masäginani	<i>your fire</i>

The presenting plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below. The plural suffix **-aki** is on most nouns with final consonant, but the suffix **-kaki** is on all nouns with final **g**. The suffix



–**ki** is on most nouns with final vowel, but the suffix –**waki** is on all nouns with final **u**. The suffix –**naki** is on some nouns with possessor suffix, such as **mastagägi** 'your fires'.

Presenting plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>there are</i> Plural	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-aki</b>	opiny	opinyaki	<i>young man</i>
<b>g</b>	<b>-kaki</b>	yadäg	yadäkaki (?)	<i>meat</i>
<b>Most vowels</b>	<b>-ki</b>	buldi	buldiki	<i>big drum</i>
<b>u</b>	<b>-waki</b>	pendu	penduwaki	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>Vowel of suffix (?)</b>	<b>-naki</b>	mastagägi	mastagäginaki	<i>your fire</i>

In (A&N 49), **Apoco** 'Hare' says '**dokani** 'there is a thing' to introduce **mas** 'fire' to **Nyaxolow** 'Hyena'. This is the first time **mas** is mentioned to **Nyaxolow**. The suffix –**kani** 'there is' shows '**dog** 'thing' is being introduced (presented).

(A&N 49) (Presentational focus)

Ama buguning, 'dok**kani** ka'das mas.

You oh king, there is a **thing** like fire.

In (A&N 96), **Nyaxolow** 'Hyena' wants to run away so he will not be punished for killing the cow. The suffix –**aki** 'there are' on **letugu denyaki** 'owners of cow' draws attention to **letugu denyaki**. They are coming to punished those who killed the cow.

(A&N 96) (Emphasis)

Xoy cuko onoyi xa letugu deny**aki** kawuno

Let us run because owners of **cow** are coming.

Exercise 22

In the following sentences, underline all presenting suffixes on nouns.

(O&A 17-18)

Na ipägin**nani** nycata täng keke ili ganang kala nycata apoyiyo winy?

How can you sit on your **tail** unless sitting is good like that?

(Nyax 2-3)

Xongiyadäng Nyaxolow kädäng 'dog**nani**, na nyängade ka, “Ili onoc abag sagalong.”

There was a time that Hyena possessed **thing** and said, “I really must marry this girl.”

(Nyax 5)

Na sälipeda tänya ka sagal**nani**, paye yoxa caxse kabatwa.

And she told him she is a **girl** that wants a handsome husband.

(Nyax 37)

Ne zaxeng edelgede tä masägin**nani**.

Well, if like that, I will fall down into your **fire**.

(Nyax 44)

Bonog, nyuxogniyan**nani**?

Friend, is that our **wife**?

(Nyax 49)

Ama gis**nani** me pananga todi lapi täma ka muwang.

Hey, there is a **guy**, the father of my children, tell him to come.

(Nyax 70)

Kala sax cayaxsä ma kala cadusta ma  
tä bux**ani** biyeyang.

(A&N 22)

Bonog bend agä, o'do tod**ani** nda awung.

(A&N 36-37)

Bonog, mas**ani** nuxu kig 'doc bota täkog.

(T&A 10)

Bo buguning i kämpätäng ti go peng**aki**  
kä'dayang.

(T&A 56)

Acang i 'dogä cigiyen**ni**.

(T&A 58-59)

I ganang lede ucu ke xoyi dänge onoco  
i käxägin**ani** kawungang lipi ka,  
manang mä**s** käxa.

So she sent him and advised him  
to have a little **wine**.

Friend, wait. I will go **there** and then return.

Friend, there is **fire** that we need one person to  
bring to us.

(You must be) an important king where you  
come from in order to have all these **children**.

Surely there is something like a **mane**.

Owner carefully listens, and I am going,  
but your **person** that comes,  
tell him that a big person (is coming).

### Identifying (Assertive focus) suffixes

[Check all this lesson.]<sup>5</sup>

Identifying suffixes show the noun we are talking about or show the most important word of the sentence (assertive focus).

In (1), the suffix **-ang** shows we are talking about **op**. This sentence can be an answer to the question “What is it?”

(1) Opang. ***It is a young man.***

(2) Opinyag. ***They are young men.***

In (2), the suffix **-ag** shows we are talking about **opiny** 'young men'.

The singular and plural nouns below have identifying suffixes, and can take the place of **opang** or **opinyag** in sentences (1) and (2).

Identifying (check all)

singular **-ang, -tang, -kang, -ng**; plural **-ag, -kag, -g, -wag**

	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>it is a</i> _ Singular	<i>they are</i> _ Plural	
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opang	opinyag	<i>young man</i>
	ip	iptiny	ipang	iptinyag	<i>tail</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bacang (?)	bacuwag	<i>upper arm</i>

<sup>5</sup> Analysis of this morpheme is from Boyeldieu, Pascal (2009) in Afrika und Übersee, 90:9-84 and agrees with the data in the texts of this book.

<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azafang	azafinyag	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axang	axinyag	<i>hut</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremang	'dereminyag	<i>tree type</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	penang	penduwag	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranyang	maranydag	<i>scar</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangang	nyanginyag	<i>crocodile</i>
	wolong	wolonginy	wolongang	wolonginyag	<i>male goat</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	bulang	buldig	<i>big drum</i>
<b>w</b>	ngondow	ngondowiny	ngondowang	ngondowinyag	<i>elder, old person</i>
	gaw	gawiny	gawang	gawinyag	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satang	satuwag	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
	led	letede	letang	letedeg	<i>dance type</i>
	sud	sutudi	sutang	sutudig	<i>mound, hump</i>
	abad	abadiny	abatang	abadinyag	<i>stupid person</i>
	säxäd	säxädiny	säxätang	säxädinyag	<i>egg yolk</i>
	ligid	ligiti, ligitidi	ligitang	ligitig	<i>spirit, shadow</i>
<b>g</b>	tug	tuginy	tukang	tuginyag	<i>ebony tree</i>
	eg	eginy	ekang	eginyag	<i>giraffe</i>
	banyag	banyagu	banyakang	banyaguwag	<i>warthog</i>
	käläg	kälta, kälakta	käläkang	käläktag	<i>idol, amulet</i>
	ko'dog	ko'dokta	ko'dokang	ko'doktag	<i>valley</i>
<b>a</b>	nyara	nyaru	nyarang	nyaruwag	<i>cousin</i>
	ya	yadäg	yang	yadäkäg	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	saläng	saluwag	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukung	lukudig	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megeng	megedeg	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>i</b>	tisi	tisiny	tising (?)	tisinyag	<i>ladder</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwicang (?)	culuwag	<i>charcoal</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticang (?)	apaxag	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsicang (?)	asag	<i>fish</i>

The identifying singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

#### Identifying singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>it is a</i> _ Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-ang</b>	nyang	nyangang	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>d</b>	<b>-tang</b>	sad	satang	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>g</b>	<b>-kang</b>	tug	tukang	<i>ebony tree</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-ng</b>	luku	lukung	<i>pool of water</i>

The identifying plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

#### Identifying plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>they are</i> _ Plural	
-------	--------	-------------	--------------------------	--

Most consonants	-ag	opiny	opinyag	<i>young man</i>
g	-kag	yadäg	yadäkag	<i>meat</i>
Most vowels	-g	buldi	buldig	<i>big drum</i>
u	-wag	pendu	penduwag	<i>wound, sore</i>

In (T&A 35), **Tumos** 'Elephant' asks who is bigger than him. The suffix **-ang** shows the subject noun **xänang** 'who' is the most important word in the question.

(T&A 35) (Subject focus)

Xänang mände ngonde tagäng  
nde anyägateng?

Who is big enough  
that I should fear (him)?

In (A&N 92-93), **-ang** shows the object noun **denyang** 'cow' is the most important word in the sentence.

(A&N 92-93) (Object focus)

“Akä paxan agä,  
xa agänangang kapax denyang song.”

“Do not kill me  
for I am not the one that killed the cow.”

### Exercise 23

In the following sentences, underline all identifying suffixes on nouns.

(Nyax 88)

Ndä na kala kuwing 'dogä wanägi **yang** na  
kala wingidi.

So that your body flesh will become very fat.

(A&N 10-11)

Na kala edekiny tä keskaw sägädayow  
ta awadi nuxungang.

Then the next day at dawn, they went to a bird  
of which there is only one.

(A&N 60)

I sa salaye sosokäta ya tä pa kä'dayi  
tä **pang** Atorndori.

But they remained and transferred all meat home  
to the house of Fox.

(A&N 74)

Kala xongonendäng, enggä penggä Nyaxolow  
kä'doco tä **pang** Atorndori.

Then there was a time when the children of  
Hyena went to the house of Fox.

(A&N 94)

Nyaxolowang na Apoco impadangang  
ogadasago tä panäma.

Hyena and Hare . . . . . to his home.

(T&A 1-2)

Magacang wane, ka Tumos nyänäs  
buguningza ngonde tä gaxsed.

A long time ago, Elephant was an important  
king of the forest.

(T&A 10)

Xänanang? Bo buguning i kämpätäng ti go  
pengaki kä'dayang.

Who are you? (You must be) an important  
king where you come from  
in order to have all these children.

(T&A 25-26)

Buguning ngade ka, “Oxadiyang sogowang?”  
 Na Atorndori ngade ka, “Iyoda wede ndä  
 katarjange gi na pipuwang?”  
 (T&A 29-32)

Agänang, ngakang layis  
 ngakä uxong wede na exengge pätax songang,  
 kax amäso agang ndä ewede?  
 Mänang ngakä uxong wede na exengge  
 pätaxakang nyang sogogä emeskewang.  
 (T&A 37)

Buguningztiyang ngonde tagäng.

The king said, “**What** is happening?”  
 And Fox said, “Will the storm come and attack  
 you and the **children**?”

I am the one, my word remains  
 the word of this wife, **not** walking  
 am I supposed to close my eyes?  
 Like this, the wife will walk with  
**them** two legs and be kept safe.

Big **kings** are present.

### Pointing identifying (Demonstrative focus) suffixes

Pointing identifying suffixes show the noun we are pointing to or the known noun we are talking about. It shows the most important word of the sentence (demonstrative focus).

In (1), the suffix –**anang** shows we are pointing to and talking about **op**. This sentence can be an answer to the question “What is this?”

- (1) Opanang. *This is a young man.*  
 (2) Opinyakang. *These are young men.*

In (2), the suffix –**akang** shows we are pointing to and talking about **opiny** 'young men'.

The singular and plural nouns below have pointing identifying suffixes, and can take the place of **opanang** or **opinyakang** in sentences (1) and (2).

#### Pointing identifying

singular –**anang**, **tanang**, **kanang**, **nang**; plural –**akang**, **kakang**, **kang**, **wakang**

	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>this is a</i> _ Singular	<i>these are</i> _ Plural	
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opanang	opinyakang	<i>young man</i>
	ip	iptiny	ipanang	iptinyakang	<i>tail</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bacanang (?)	bacuwakang	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azafanang	azafinyakang	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axanang	axinyakang	<i>hut</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremanang	'dereminyakang	<i>tree type</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	penanang	penduwakang	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranyanang	maranydakang	<i>scar</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyanganang	nyanginyakang	<i>crocodile</i>
	wolong	wolonginy	wolonganang	wolonginyakang	<i>male goat</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	bulanang	buldikang	<i>big drum</i>
<b>w</b>	ngondow	ngondowiny	ngondowanang	ngondowinyakang	<i>elder, old person</i>

	gaw	gawiny	gawanang	gawinyakang	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satanang	satuwakang	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
	led	letede	letanang	letedekang	<i>dance type</i>
	sud	sutudi	sutanang	sutudikang	<i>mound, hump</i>
	abad	abadiny	abatanang	abadinyakang	<i>stupid person</i>
	säxäd	säxädiny	säxätanang	säxädinyakang	<i>egg yolk</i>
	ligid	ligiti, ligitidi	ligitanang	ligitikang	<i>spirit, shadow</i>
<b>g</b>	tug	tuginy	tukanang	tuginyakang	<i>ebony tree</i>
	eg	eginy	ekanang	eginyakang	<i>giraffe</i>
	banyag	banyagu	banyakanang	banyaguwakang	<i>warthog</i>
	käläg	kälta, käläкта	kälakanang	käläktakang	<i>idol, amulet</i>
	ko'dog	ko'dokta	ko'dokanang	ko'doktakang	<i>valley</i>
<b>a</b>	nyara	nyaru	nyaranang	nyaruwakang	<i>cousin</i>
	ya	yadäg	yanang	yadäkäkang	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	salänang	saluwakang	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukunang	lukudikang	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megenang	megedekang	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>i</b>	tisi	tisiny	tisinang (?)	tisinyakang	<i>ladder</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwicanang (?)	culuwakang	<i>charcoal</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticanang (?)	apaxakang	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsicanang (?)	asakang	<i>fish</i>

Pointing identifying suffixes can also connect to pronouns to make the following complete sentences.

#### Pointing identifying suffixes on pronouns

Agänang.	<i>This is me. I am the one.</i>
Ginang.	<i>This is you (sg). You are the one.</i>
Manang.	<i>This is him. He is the one.</i>
Cenang.	<i>This is her. She is the one.</i>
Nyanang.	<i>This is it. It is the one.</i>
Wasakang.	<i>This is us (not you). We are the one.</i>
Kogakang.	<i>This is us (and you). We are the one.</i>
Anggokang.	<i>This is you (pl). You are the one.</i>
Sakang.	<i>This is them. They are the one.</i>

The pointing identifying singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

#### Pointing identifying singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>this is a _ Singular</i>	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-anang</b>	nyang	nyanganang	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>d</b>	<b>-tanang</b>	sad	satanang	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>g</b>	<b>-kanang</b>	tug	tukanang	<i>ebony tree</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-nang</b>	luku	lukunang	<i>pool of water</i>

The pointing identifying plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Pointing identifying plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>these are</i> Plural	
<b>Most consonants</b> <b>g</b>	<b>-akang</b>	opiny	opiny <b>akang</b>	<i>young man</i>
	<b>-kakang</b>	yadäg	yadä <b>kakang</b>	<i>meat</i>
<b>Most vowels</b> <b>u</b>	<b>-kang</b>	buldi	buldi <b>kang</b>	<i>big drum</i>
	<b>-wakang</b>	pendu	pendu <b>wakang</b>	<i>wound, sore</i>

In (Nyax 107), **Atorndori** 'Fox' asks **Apoco** 'Hare' for a plan to take the meat in secret. Before this **Atorndori** told how he and **Nyaxolow** killed the cow and there is meat. The suffix **-nang** shows the noun **yanang** 'meat' is the most important word in the sentence and is known by the hearer.

(A&N 32-33)

Ne ampaye ka gi lipäng rajnyta sogig  
nde sokidig yanang i lay.”

Ok, I want you to tell me a deceitful way  
to transfer the meat without eating it.”

In (T&A 10), **Atorndori** 'Fox' asks **Tumos** 'Elephant' who he his. The suffix **-anang** shows the question **xänanang** 'who' is asked as if pointing to **Tumos**.

(T&A 10)

Xänanang? Bo buguning i kämpätäng ti go  
pengaki kä'dayang.

Who are you? (lit. This is who?)—an important  
king where you come from in order to have all  
these children.

Exercise 24

In the following sentences, underline all pointing identifying suffixes on nouns.

(O&A 30)

Ginang wede 'danywa nde Kaccä wung,  
ica ndä gal men.

You go hide yourself so that you pretend to  
catch Fox, but instead you will catch Donkey.

(Nyax 71)

Sawuno tä colonggo, na nyamän kala meneki  
nyämandäs ngankanang.

They came to the river, and he asked and began  
to ask the elder sister.

(Nyax 107)

Päxä yanang ko'dox tanggo, wuni lala.

This is a lot of meat for you. Come and see.

(A&N 25-26)

Ndä agänanganang ngakikä'dang  
todong agärenge pacey ndä a'di 'doga osok?

And I was really thinking about you  
here and do I know what to do (implied 'no')?

(A&N 44-45)

Kawung tä lag ndä ginanganang käpax deny  
ndä masägi wundung, ndä sokwi ganangang,

When you go hunting and kill a cow  
and you have no fire, what do you do then,

wala ziye pes?

(T&A 19-20)

“Bo nycokong anggok**akang**.” Na uxä buguning ngade ka, “E was**sakang**.”

(T&A 31-32)

Mänang ngakä uxong wede na exengge pätax**sakang** nyang sogogä emeskewang.”

or do you eat (the meat) raw?

“Mother of those people, are **you** fine?” And the wife of the king said, “Yes, **we** are fine.”

Like this, the wife will walk with **two** legs and be kept safe.

### Existing suffixes

Existing suffixes introduce or remention a noun and show it is important in the story (salient marker).

In (1), the suffix –**andäng** shows talking about an important person **op**.

(1) Opandäng. *A young man exists.*

(2) Opinyatäng. *Young men exist.*

In (2), the suffix –**atäng** shows we talking about the important people **opiny** 'young men'.

The singular and plural nouns below have existing suffixes, and can take the place of **opandäng** or **opinyatäng** in sentences (1) and (2).

Existing (check all)

singular –**andäng**, –**tandäng**, –**kandäng**, –**ndäng**; plural –**atäng**, –**katäng**, –**täng**, –**watäng**

	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	_ exists Singular	_ exist Plural	
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	opandäng	opinyatäng	<i>young man</i>
	ip	iptiny	ipandäng	iptinyatäng	<i>tail</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bacandäng (?)	bacuwatäng	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azafandäng	azafinyatäng	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	axandäng	axinyatäng	<i>hut</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'deremandäng	'dereminyatäng	<i>tree type</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	penandäng	penduwatäng	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	maranyda	maranyandäng	maranydatäng	<i>scar</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyangandäng	nyanginyatäng	<i>crocodile</i>
	wolong	wolonginy	wolongandäng	wolonginyatäng	<i>male goat</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	bulandäng	bulditäng	<i>big drum</i>
<b>w</b>	ngondow	ngondowiny	ngondowandäng	ngondowinyatäng	<i>elder, old person</i>
	gaw	gawiny	gawandäng	gawinyatäng	<i>hawk, bird type</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	satandäng	satuwatäng	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
	led	letede	letandäng	letedetäng	<i>dance type</i>
	sud	sutudi	sutandäng	sutuditäng	<i>mound, hump</i>
	abad	abadiny	abatandäng	abadinyatäng	<i>stupid person</i>
	säxäd	säxädiny	säxätandäng	säxädinyatäng	<i>egg yolk</i>



	ligid	ligiti, ligitidi	ligitandäng	ligititäng	<i>spirit, shadow</i>
<b>g</b>	tug	tuginy	tukandäng	tuginyatäng	<i>ebony tree</i>
	eg	eginy	ekandäng	eginyatäng	<i>giraffe</i>
	banyag	banyagu	banyakandäng	banyaguwatäng	<i>warthog</i>
	käläg	kälta, kälakta	käläkandäng	käläktatäng	<i>idol, amulet</i>
	ko'dog	ko'dokta	ko'dokandäng	ko'doktatäng	<i>valley</i>
<b>a</b>	nyara	nyaru	nyarandäng	nyaruwatäng	<i>cousin</i>
	ya	yadäg	yandäng	yadäkatäng	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	saländäng	saluwatäng	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	lukundäng	lukuditäng	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	megendäng	megetetäng	<i>wind, air, storm</i>
<b>i</b>	tisi	tisiny	tisindäng (?)	tisinyatäng	<i>ladder</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwicandäng (?)	culuwatäng	<i>charcoal</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxticandäng (?)	apaxatäng	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsicandäng (?)	asatäng	<i>fish</i>

The existing singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

#### Existing singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>_ exists Singular</i>	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-andäng</b>	nyang	nyangandäng	<i>crocodile</i>
<b>d</b>	<b>-tandäng</b>	sad	satandäng	<i>owl, calabash</i>
<b>g</b>	<b>-kandäng</b>	tug	tukandäng	<i>ebony tree</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	<b>-ndäng</b>	luku	lukundäng	<i>pool of water</i>

The existing plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

#### Existing plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>_ exist Plural</i>	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-atäng</b>	opiny	opinyatäng	<i>young man</i>
<b>g</b>	<b>-katäng</b>	yadäg	yadäkatäng	<i>meat</i>
<b>Most vowels</b>	<b>-täng</b>	buldi	bulditäng	<i>big drum</i>
<b>u</b>	<b>-watäng</b>	pendu	penduwatäng	<i>wound, sore</i>

In (Nyax 1-2), the suffix **-andäng** introduces **sagal** 'girl' who is an important person in the story. She is in many scenes and does many important actions.

#### (Nyax 1-2)

Wane ka sagal**andäng** saxe batad ili kapaye  
yoxa caxse kabatwa.

Long ago, there was a **girl** who refused to  
marry unless she found a handsome husband.

Atorndori 'Fox' is introduced at the beginning of the story and does many actions throughout the story. But in (Nyax 1-2), the suffix **-andäng** reintroduces **Atorndori** and shows he does an important action in this sentence by tricking **Nyaxolow** 'Hyena' out of the meat.

(A&N 48)

Ya Atorndorindäng zaca na raj.

The fox sees meat and tricks (hides).

In (T&A 21), **Atorndori** 'Fox' speaks to **Tumos** 'Elephant' and his family. The suffix –**atäng** on **anngo** 'you all' may show that **Atorndori** is respecting them as being important.

(T&A 21)

Anggotäng kunang xongong,  
sogoyin anngo ta zayigota tä gaxset?

You have come this day,  
they brought you to see the forest?

### Exercise 25

In the following sentences, underline all existing suffixes on nouns.

(Nyax 7)

Na nyägäräng ka enggä aminugä nyatäng,

And he remembered them his young friends,

(Nyax 15)

“Bonog, tong anadarugigong onoc abagäs  
uxandäng tåkog.”

“Friend, bring these glasses, I am going to  
marry a certain woman for us.”

(Nyax 19)

“Bonog, tong poxkikong onoc abagäs  
uxandäng tåkog.”

“Friend, bring these old eyes, I am going to  
marry a certain woman for us.”

(Nyax 76)

Gi no ka gi noxo kăxuskotäng?

Do you see our people anymore?

(Nyax 104)

Na mabakä sa modok sa tä kaxsä bo  
meldänänyandäng.

And he carried them (woman, child, sister) and  
put them in blatter (of dead hyena).

(Nyax 112)

I nya nyägä'doc nyägäca toboxä koxicandäng.

But he went and sat under a coconut tree there.

(Nyax 116)

Calanga mildä isugäsatäng  
na isu kädang mildice.

She sang song about dogs  
and dogs heard her song.

(A&N 1)

Legedänicä Atorndorindäng na Nyaxolow.

There is a story about Fox and Hyena.

(A&N 4-5)

Na kala xongonendäng, nyängade ta  
amindinya ka, “Bonog, onoci edekiny  
oloxti odudi tä keskaw onoci tä lag

And there was a time, when he said to  
his friend, “Friend, early tomorrow morning  
at dawn, let us go hunting.

(A&N 9)

“Bonog, nuxu 'dokkandäng song, 'docig winy.

“Friend, there is nothing. Let us just move on.

(A&N 11-12)

Na kala so'dox denyä nuxukkandäng kămes  
kasänga täpox tä gaxsed tä pumpung.

Then they found a cow someone lost sleeping  
far away in the forest in the bush.

(A&N 28-29)

Acang, wasakig kawunig tä lag na buguning

We gathered and came for hunting with king,

ndä kapaxig denyä nuxu kikandäng.

(A&N 34)

“Nuxu 'dokandäng song, sotagä rac mange.

(A&N 40-41)

“Bonog, iyex ka ko'doxa Apocondäng sänggä?” Nyaxolow ngade ta

Apoco ka, “Gindäng wanägi opo?”

(A&N 101)

I tari letugu denyatäng song,

nyägänanange Nyaxolow winy.

(T&A 2-3)

Ndä nyang nyänäs me kuturang mände, nuxu kikandäng layis me kutura ka'das nya song.

(T&A 6)

Na säwedecä na pengginya

nyä'dingidi ewettäng siye.

(T&A 15-16)

“Anggottäng watäkägo opocä?” Buguning,

“E wasatäng wadäkäsko opocä winy.”

(T&A 40-42)

Na nyä'doc ta Kamälä na nyängade ta Kamälä ka, “Ama, gi co cokäka nde ka Tumosandäng ngade ka, Käxa layis ngonde tänyandäng song.”

and we killed one cow of a person.

“There is nothing, there are many ways to trick.

“Friend, do you know that hare was found sleeping?” Hyena said to Hare, “How are you?”

But the fact is, the owners of the cow were not there—he (Fox) just tricked Hyena.

And he was a powerful creature—there was no person more powerful than him.

And they went with his children and he cut down trees to eat.

“Are you all fine?” King (answered), “Yes, we are all just fine.”

He (Fox) went to Camel and said to Camel, Hey, you seem to overthrow (the king) so that Elephant says that there is no person bigger than him.”

### Locating suffixes

[Check all this lesson]<sup>6</sup>

Locating suffixes helps tell the location of the noun.

In (1), the suffix –**andä** tells the location of **op** is in **nyaxic** 'grass'. This sentence can be an answer to the question “Where is the young man?”

(1) Opandä nyaxic. *A young man **is in** the grass.*

(2) Opinyatä nyaxic. *Young men **are in** the grass.*

In (2), the suffix –**atä** tells the location of **opiny** 'young men'.

The singular and plural nouns below have existing suffixes, and can take the place of **opandä** or **opinyatä** in sentences (1) and (2).

<sup>6</sup> Analysis of this morpheme is from Boyeldieu, Pascal (2009) in Afrika und Übersee, 90:9-84 but is not found in the data of the texts of this book.

Locating (check all)

singular –**andä**, –**tandä**, –**kandä**, –**ndä**; plural –**atä**, –**katä**, –**tä**, –**watä**

	Noun Singular	Noun Plural	<i>_ is in grass</i> Singular	<i>_ are in grass</i> Plural	
<b>p</b>	op	opiny	op <b>andä</b> nyaxic	opiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>young man</i>
	ip	iptiny	ip <b>andä</b> nyaxic	iptiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>tail</i>
<b>c</b>	bac	bacu	bac <b>andä</b> nyaxic (?)	bacu <b>watä</b> nyaxic	<i>upper arm</i>
<b>f</b>	azaf	azafiny	azaf <b>andä</b> nyaxic	azafiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>palm tree</i>
<b>x</b>	ax	axiny	ax <b>andä</b> nyaxic	axiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>hut</i>
<b>m</b>	'derem	'dereminy	'derem <b>andä</b> nyaxic	'dereminy <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>tree type</i>
<b>n</b>	pen	pendu	pen <b>andä</b> nyaxic	pendu <b>watä</b> nyaxic	<i>wound, sore</i>
<b>ny</b>	marany	marany <b>da</b>	marany <b>andä</b> nyaxic	marany <b>datä</b> nyaxic	<i>scar</i>
<b>ng</b>	nyang	nyanginy	nyang <b>andä</b> nyaxic	nyanginy <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>crocodile</i>
	wolong	wolonginy	wolong <b>andä</b> nyaxic	wolonginy <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>male goat</i>
<b>l</b>	bul	buldi	bul <b>andä</b> nyaxic	bulditä nyaxic	<i>big drum</i>
<b>w</b>	ngondow	ngondowiny	ngondow <b>andä</b> nyaxic	ngondowiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>elder</i>
	gaw	gawiny	gaw <b>andä</b> nyaxic	gawiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>hawk</i>
<b>d</b>	sad	satu	sat <b>andä</b> nyaxic	satu <b>watä</b> nyaxic	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
	led	letede	let <b>andä</b> nyaxic	letedetä nyaxic	<i>dance type</i>
	sud	sutudi	sut <b>andä</b> nyaxic	sutuditä nyaxic	<i>mound, hump</i>
	abad	abadiny	abat <b>andä</b> nyaxic	abadiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>stupid person</i>
	säxäd	säxädiny	säxät <b>andä</b> nyaxic	säxädiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>egg yolk</i>
	ligid	ligiti, ligitidi	ligit <b>andä</b> nyaxic	ligititä nyaxic	<i>spirit, shadow</i>
<b>g</b>	tug	tuginy	tuk <b>andä</b> nyaxic	tuginy <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>ebony tree</i>
	eg	eginy	ek <b>andä</b> nyaxic	eginy <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>giraffe</i>
	banyag	banyagu	banyak <b>andä</b> nyaxic	banyagu <b>watä</b> nyaxic	<i>warthog</i>
	käläg	kälta, kälakta	käläk <b>andä</b> nyaxic	käläktatä nyaxic	<i>idol, amulet</i>
	ko'dog	ko'dokta	ko'dok <b>andä</b> nyaxic	ko'doktatä nyaxic	<i>valley</i>
<b>a</b>	nyara	nyaru	nyar <b>andä</b> nyaxic	nyaru <b>watä</b> nyaxic	<i>cousin</i>
	ya	yadäg	yandä nyaxic	yadäkätä nyaxic	<i>meat</i>
<b>ä</b>	salä	salu	sal <b>andä</b> nyaxic	salu <b>watä</b> nyaxic	<i>sword</i>
<b>u</b>	luku	lukudi	luk <b>andä</b> nyaxic	lukuditä nyaxic	<i>pool of water</i>
<b>e</b>	mege	megede	meg <b>andä</b> nyaxic	megetetä nyaxic	<i>wind, air</i>
<b>i</b>	tisi	tisiny	tis <b>indä</b> nyaxic (?)	tisiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>ladder</i>
<b>u</b>	culudwic	culu	culudwic <b>andä</b> nyaxic (?)	culu <b>watä</b> nyaxic	<i>charcoal</i>
<b>x</b>	apaxtic	apax	apaxtic <b>andä</b> nyaxic (?)	apax <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>hair</i>
<b>s</b>	axsic	as	axsic <b>andä</b> nyaxic (?)	as <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>fish</i>

The locating singular suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Locating singular noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Singular	<i>_ is in grass</i> Singular	
<b>Most consonants</b>	<b>-andä</b>	nyang	nyang <b>andä</b> nyaxic	<i>crocodile</i>

<b>d</b>	- <b>tandä</b>	sad	sat <b>andä</b> nyaxic	<i>bowl, calabash</i>
<b>g</b>	- <b>kandä</b>	tug	tuk <b>andä</b> nyaxic	<i>ebony tree</i>
<b>Vowel</b>	- <b>ndä</b>	luku	luk <b>undä</b> nyaxic	<i>pool of water</i>

The locating plural suffixes are organized by noun final letter below.

Locating plural noun suffixes

Final	Suffix	Noun Plural	<i>_ are in grass</i> Plural	
<b>Most consonants</b>	- <b>atä</b>	opiny	opiny <b>atä</b> nyaxic	<i>young man</i>
<b>g</b>	- <b>katä</b>	yadäg	yadä <b>katä</b> nyaxic	<i>meat</i>
<b>Most vowels</b>	- <b>tä</b>	buldi	buldi <b>tä</b> nyaxic	<i>big drum</i>
<b>u</b>	- <b>watä</b>	pendu	pendu <b>watä</b> nyaxic	<i>wound, sore</i>

### Adjectives

[This and other lessons need to be completed. ]

### Quantifiers

### Numbers

### Identifying relative clauses

### Descriptive relative clauses

### Adverbs

### Compound words

A compound word is more than one word put together to make a new word. There are compound nouns, compound adjectives and compound adverbs.

Noun		Noun, verb, adjective		Compound noun	
ax	<i>hut, room</i>	mas	<i>fire (pl)</i>	axä mas	<i>gun</i>
axiny	<i>huts</i>			axänggä masta	<i>guns</i>
ax	<i>hut, room</i>	zäg	<i>dirt,soil (pl)</i>	axä zäg	<i>hole</i>
axiny	<i>huts</i>			axänggä zäg	<i>holes</i>
ze	<i>head</i>	'diyada sa	<i>forget them</i>	ze kä'diyasa	<i>senile person</i>
zängge	<i>heads</i>	ka'diya sa	<i>forgot</i>	zänggä kä'diyasa	<i>senile persons</i>
ze	<i>head</i>	buxic	<i>wine (?)</i>	zä buxic	<i>kidney</i>
zängge	<i>heads</i>	bux	<i>wines</i>	zänggä bux	<i>kidneys</i>
ayda	<i>in-law</i>	ux	<i>woman</i>	aydanä ux	<i>sister-in-law</i>
aydag	<i>in-laws</i>	uxu	<i>women</i>	aydakä uxu	<i>sister-in-laws</i>

ayda	<i>in-law</i>	apang	<i>man</i>	aydanä apang	<i>brother-in-law</i>
aydag	<i>in-laws</i>	apanginy	<i>men</i>	aydakä apanginy	<i>brother-in-laws</i>
amin aminu	<i>friend</i>	ux	<i>woman</i>	amindä ux aminugä uxu	<i>girlfriend</i> <i>girlfriends</i>
amin aminu	<i>friend</i> <i>friends</i>	apang apanginy	<i>man</i> <i>men</i>	amindä apang aminugä apanginy	<i>boyfriend</i> <i>boyfriends</i>
ux uxu	<i>woman</i> <i>women</i>	apang apanginy	<i>man</i> <i>men</i>	uxä apang uxugä apanginy	<i>wife</i> <i>wives</i>
ux	<i>woman</i>	penang	<i>child.my</i>	uxä penang	<i>daughter-in-law</i>
uxu	<i>women</i>	penggang	<i>children.my</i>	uxugä penggang	<i>daughter-in-laws</i>
yox yu	<i>husband</i> <i>husbands</i>	penang penggang	<i>child.my</i> <i>children.my</i>	yoxä penang yugä penggang	<i>son-in-law</i> <i>son-in-laws</i>
wawanusko wawanakusko	<i>our parent</i> <i>our parents</i>	apang apanginy	<i>man</i> <i>men</i>	wawanusko apang wawanakusko apanginy	<i>father-in-law</i> <i>father-in-laws</i>
pen (?) pengge (?)	<i>child</i> <i>children</i>	mege	<i>wind</i>	penä mege penggä mege	<i>bastard</i> <i>bastards</i>
bonggo bonggugo	<i>your mother</i> <i>mothers (?)</i>	cengic (?)	<i>side</i>	bonggonä cengic bonggugogä cengic	<i>step mother</i> <i>step mothers</i>
od ota	<i>place</i>	kayu	<i>rubbish (pl)</i>	odä kayu otagä kayu	<i>rubbish heap</i> <i>rubbish</i> <i>heaps</i>
meza mezada	<i>creator</i> <i>creators</i>	tas tasiny	<i>bad, brave</i> <i>bad (pl)</i>	mezana tas mezadaga tasiny	<i>demon</i> <i>demons</i>
kuric kuru	<i>dove</i> <i>doves</i>	tabaldi	<i>Tabaldi tree</i>	kuricä dabaldis kurugä dabaldis	<i>dove type</i> <i>dove type</i> <i>(pl)</i>
marany maranyda	<i>scar</i> <i>scars</i>	mas	<i>fire</i>	maranydä mas maranydagä mas	<i>burn on</i> <i>body</i> <i>burns</i>
dän dänu	<i>scorpion</i> <i>scorpions</i>	ma	<i>water (pl)</i>	dändä ma dänugä ma	<i>leech, insect</i> <i>leeches</i>
barug barugwiny	<i>courtyard,</i> <i>fence</i> <i>courtyards</i>	turug	<i>armies</i>	baruksä turug baruginyagä turug	<i>camp</i> <i>camps</i>
deny däg	<i>cow</i> <i>cows</i>	ma	<i>water (pl)</i>	denyä ma dägä ma	<i>hippo</i> <i>hippos</i>
ligit ligidi	<i>shadow, spirit</i> <i>shadows</i>	apo apoccu	<i>good</i> <i>good (pl)</i>	ligita apo ligidiga apoccu	<i>soul, spirit</i> <i>souls</i>
wundwan	<i>ear</i>	ed	<i>tree</i>	wundä ed	<i>leaf</i>

wunggan	<i>ears</i>	ewe	<i>trees</i>	wunggä ewe	<i>leaves</i>
ngec	<i>bone</i>	awagic	<i>chest</i>	ngeccä awagic	<i>rib</i>
ngay	<i>bones</i>	awa	<i>chests</i>	ngaygä awa	<i>ribs</i>
ikwan	<i>mouth</i>	sogal (?)	<i>door</i>	akä sogal	<i>doorway</i>
ikinggwan	<i>mouths</i>	sogaliny(?)	<i>doors</i>	akänggä sogaliny	<i>doorways</i>
nyingäs	<i>rat</i>	jul	<i>black</i>	nyingäsa jul	<i>mouse</i>
nyingäsä	<i>rats</i>	juliny	<i>black (pl)</i>	nyingäsäga juliny	<i>mice</i>
siyad	<i>eating (vn)</i>	waccid	<i>dusk, twilight</i>	siyakä waccid	<i>evening meal</i>
apax	<i>hairs</i>	agwan	<i>face</i>	apaxkä agwan	<i>eyebrows</i>
ma	<i>water (pl)</i>	ya	<i>meat</i>	magä ya	<i>soup, broth</i>
mid	<i>oil</i>	tumox	<i>bee</i>	midä tumox	<i>honey</i>
kän	<i>persons</i>	kä'day	<i>all</i>	kän kä'day	<i>everyone</i>
kikandäng	<i>person.exists</i>	song	<i>not</i>	nuxung kikandäng song	<i>nobody, no one</i>
nuxu	<i>only</i>	'dokandäng	<i>thing.exists</i>	nuxu 'dokandäng soxong	<i>nothing</i>
<b>Noun</b>		<b>Adjective</b>		<b>Compound adjective</b>	
ze	<i>head</i>	tas	<i>bad, brave</i>	ze tas	<i>crazy</i>
zängga	<i>heads</i>			zängga tas	<i>crazy (pl)</i>

<b>Noun, preposition</b>		<b>Adverb, noun</b>		<b>Compound adverb</b>	
'dog	<i>thing</i>	sogowad	<i>happening</i>	'doga sogowadäng song	<i>never</i>
mege	<i>wind</i>	tudi (?)	<i>cold, early</i>	megetudi	<i>morning</i>
xong	<i>sun</i>	tibidi (?)	<i>middle</i>	xong tibidi	<i>noonday</i>
xong	<i>sun</i>	ondong (?)	<i>corner</i>	xongondong	<i>today</i>
'dängad (?)	<i>going down</i>	xong	<i>sun</i>	'dängakä xong	<i>sunset</i>
limic (?)	<i>rising</i>	xong	<i>sun</i>	limiccä xong	<i>sunrise</i>
tä	<i>to</i>	xande (?)	<i>far</i>	täxande	<i>far</i>
tä	<i>to</i>	zäläg (?)	<i>first</i>	tä zäläg	<i>early</i>
tä	<i>to</i>	cengic	<i>side</i>	tä cengic	<i>beside</i>
tä	<i>to</i>	bangi (?)	<i>footstep</i>	tä bangi	<i>after</i>
tä	<i>to</i>	zäg	<i>soil, dirt</i>	tä zäg	<i>down</i>
na	<i>with</i>	zängänga(?)	<i>truth</i>	na zängänga	<i>truly</i>
na	<i>with</i>	dabi (?)	<i>poverty (?)</i>	na dabi	<i>poorly</i>
andwan	<i>hand</i>	banic (?)	<i>right</i>	na andä banic	<i>rightward</i>
andwan	<i>hand</i>	nyagol (?)	<i>left</i>	na andä nyagol	<i>leftward</i>

### Verb Forms

In the lesson on verbs, we learned a verb describes an action, motion, state, change, or can be used as an equal sign between words. There are several different ways to use each verb. These

can be called verb forms. Read each of the verb forms of **rop** 'pay' below. Look for differences in meaning or the way the verb is used.

<u>Incomplete</u>	<b>nothing, -e, -o</b>	Kig <b>tey</b> 'dog ganang.	<i>Person <b>creates</b> something now.</i>
<u>Complete</u>	<b>ka-</b>	Kig <b>kadey</b> 'dog.	<i>Person <b>created</b> something.</i>
<u>Imperative</u>	<b>-a, -e</b>	<b>Teya</b> 'dog!	<i><b>Create</b> something!</i>
<u>Reflexive</u>	<b>-wa</b>	Kig <b>kadeywa</b> .	<i>Person <b>created himself</b>.</i>
<u>Verbal noun</u>	<b>-d, nothing</b>	Kig wede tä <b>teyed</b> .	<i>Person goes for <b>creating</b>.</i>
<u>Emphasized</u>	<b>-ang</b>	Kig <b>teyang</b> 'dog ganang.	<i>Person <b>really creates</b> something now. (?)</i>

In the following lessons, we will learn about each of these verb forms, one at a time.

### Complete (Perfective) and incomplete (Imperfective) verbs

Complete verbs (perfective) talk about an action as a whole, regardless of the time of the action. Incomplete verbs (imperfective) talk about the action as a ongoing process, such as if we are watching the action happen in a film. In the Caning dictionary, verbs are found listed by the incomplete verb form.

In (Nyax 88), the complete verb **kuwing** 'become fat' talks about the action as a whole. The incomplete verb **wingidi** 'remain fat' talks about the action as ongoing.

(Nyax 87-88)

Ndä ocolodnig mid tä kaxsä caxsägi	And we will pour oil into your anus
ndä na kala <b>kuwing</b> 'dogä wanägi yang na kala	so that your body will <b>become very fat</b> ,
<b>wingidi</b> .	and will <b>remain fat</b> .

In (1), the incomplete verb **saxe** 'refuses' is an ongoing process. In (2), the complete verb **kasax** talks about the action as a whole. The word '**dog** 'something' follows some verbs but not others. The parentheses ( ) are used to show '**dog** is optional.

(1) Pächäginang **saxe** ('dog) ganang. *Your child **refuses** (something) now.*

(2) Kig **kasax** ('dog). *Person **refused** (something).*

How do we know the difference between incomplete and complete verbs? Incomplete verbs can be without a prefix, whereas complete verbs often have the prefix **ka-**. Incomplete verbs can be without a suffix or have the suffix **-e, -o** or another suffix. Many complete verbs do not have suffixes.

Below is a list of incomplete and incomplete verbs with noun subjects. Most incomplete verbs can take the place of **saxe** 'refuse' in (1). Most complete verbs can take the place of **kasax** 'ate' in (2).

### Verbs with noun subjects



Incomplete	Complete	
luw	<b>kaluw</b>	<i>cut, cross</i>
tey	<b>kadey</b>	<i>create</i>
nanange	<b>kananange</b>	<i>trick</i>
ucu	<b>kucu</b>	<i>stay</i>
iyex	<b>kalayix</b>	<i>know</i>
'danye	<b>ka'dany</b>	<i>hide</i>
dele	<b>kädel</b>	<i>decorate</i>
sane	<b>kasan</b>	<i>fly, jump</i>
wange	<b>kawang</b>	<i>leave, let</i>
dänge	<b>kädäng</b>	<i>hear</i>
zibe	<b>käzibä</b>	<i>plant</i>
ngade	<b>kangada</b>	<i>speak</i>
rake	<b>kärakä</b>	<i>surround</i>
äxse	<b>käxsä</b>	<i>die</i>
axse	<b>kaxsä</b>	<i>tie</i>
zeke	<b>käzekä</b>	<i>block</i>
kare	<b>kagärtä</b>	<i>think</i>
gäbo	<b>kägäbä</b>	<i>bury</i>
xonyo	<b>kaxony</b>	<i>rescue</i>
oxo	<b>kox</b>	<i>see</i>
togo	<b>katog</b>	<i>carve</i>
buxu	<b>kubux</b>	<i>roast</i>
piridi	<b>kapiri</b>	<i>surprise</i>
mesede	<b>kämese</b>	<i>loose</i>
nyame	<b>känyangädä</b>	<i>check</i>
enge	<b>kendä</b>	<i>skin</i>

The incomplete suffix **-e** in **zibe** ‘plants’ makes the final vowel **ä** in **käzibä** ‘hid’ disappear. The incomplete suffix **-o** in **gäbo** ‘buries’ makes the final vowel **ä** in **kägäbä** ‘buried’ disappear. The vowel **a** of the complete prefix **ka-** disappears on the verb **ucu** ‘stay’ (**kucu** ‘stayed’) and **äxse** ‘die’ (**käxsä** ‘died’).

Incomplete and complete verbs have other forms when they have pronoun subjects. The prefixes and suffixes go along with the subject pronouns. The prefixes often have the same first consonant as the subject pronouns. Sometimes the vowel of the prefix and suffix is the same as the vowel of the verb root.

#### Verbs with pronoun subjects

a	Incomplete	Complete	<i>refuse</i>
agä	<b>asaxe</b>	agä <b>kasax</b>	I
gi	<b>zaxe</b>	gi <b>käsax</b>	you (sg)
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	ma <b>masax</b>	him
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	ce <b>casax</b>	her
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	nya <b>nyasax</b>	it
was	<b>wasaxedig</b>	was <b>kasaxig</b>	us (not you)

kog angga sa	<b>saxedig</b> <b>zaxadang</b> <b>säsaxe</b>	kog angga sa	<b>käsaxig</b> <b>käsaxang</b> <b>sasax</b>	us (and you) you (pl) them
ä	Incomplete		Complete	<i>know</i>
agä gi ma ce nya was kog angga sa	<b>abälede</b> <b>bälede</b> <b>mabälede</b> <b>cibälede</b> <b>nyibälede</b> <b>abäledig</b> <b>bäledig</b> <b>bäledeng</b> <b>säbälede</b>	agä gi ma ce nya was kog angga sa	<b>kabäle</b> <b>käbäle</b> <b>mabäle</b> <b>cabäle</b> <b>nyabäle</b> <b>kabälig</b> <b>käbälig</b> <b>käbäleng</b> <b>sabäle</b>	I you (sg) him her it us (not you) us (and you) you (pl) them
e	Incomplete		Complete	<i>create</i>
agä gi ma ce nya was kog angga sa	<b>adeye</b> <b>deye</b> <b>mädeye</b> <b>cideye</b> <b>nyideye</b> <b>adeyedig</b> <b>teyedig</b> <b>deyadeng</b> <b>sädeye</b>	agä gi ma ce nya was kog angga sa	<b>kedey</b> <b>kädey</b> <b>medey</b> <b>cedey</b> <b>nyedey</b> <b>kedeyig</b> <b>kädeyig</b> <b>kädeyeng</b> <b>sedey</b>	I you (sg) him her it us (not you) us (and you) you (pl) them
i	Incomplete		Complete	<i>defend</i>
agä gi ma ce nya was kog angga sa	<b>ampigi</b> <b>mpigi</b> <b>mäpigi</b> <b>cipigi</b> <b>nyipigi</b> <b>wampigidig</b> <b>pigidig</b> <b>mpigiding</b> <b>säpigi</b>	agä gi ma ce nya was kog angga sa	<b>kampigä</b> <b>kämpigä</b> <b>mägäpigä</b> <b>cigäpigä</b> <b>nyigäpigä</b> <b>wagipigig</b> <b>käpigig</b> <b>kämpiging</b> <b>sägäpigä</b>	I you (sg) him her it us (not you) us (and you) you (pl) them
o	Incomplete		Complete	<i>carry</i>
agä gi ma ce nya was kog angga	<b>ampoko</b> <b>mpoko</b> <b>mäpoko</b> <b>cipoko</b> <b>nyipoko</b> <b>ampokodig</b> <b>pokodig</b> <b>mpokodang</b>	agä gi ma ce nya was kog angga	<b>kampokä</b> <b>kämpokä</b> <b>mägäpokä</b> <b>cigäpokä</b> <b>nyigäpokä</b> <b>kompokig</b> <b>käpokig</b> <b>kompokang</b>	I you (sg) him her it us (not you) us (and you) you (pl)

sa	säpoko	sa	sägäpokä	them
u	Incomplete		Complete	<i>soak, make wet</i>
agä	<b>anduwu</b>	agä	<b>kanduw</b>	I
gi	<b>nduwu</b>	gi	<b>kunduw</b>	you (sg)
ma	<b>mäduwu</b>	ma	<b>mäguduw</b>	him
ce	<b>ciduwu</b>	ce	<b>ciguduw</b>	her
nya	<b>nyiduwu</b>	nya	<b>nyiguduw</b>	it
was	<b>wanduwudig</b>	was	<b>waguduwig</b>	us (not you)
kog	<b>duwudig</b>	kog	<b>kuduwig</b>	us (and you)
angga	<b>nduwuding</b>	angga	<b>kunduwing</b>	you (pl)
sa	<b>säduwu</b>	sa	<b>säguduw</b>	them

In stories, complete verbs are often used to move the story one step forward. Complete verbs tell the main actions of the story. In (Nyax 27-28), there are 4 complete verbs that move the story forward.

(Nyax 27-28) (Complete verbs move story forward)

Na kala **nyägä'doc nyapara** pa na **nyägätokol** He **went** and **arrived** to home and **stood**  
täxande na ce **cäkox** ma. far away and she **saw** him.

In stories, incomplete verbs are sometimes used to tell background information. In (T&A 6), there are 3 incomplete verbs that tell the situation of Elephant's family at the beginning of the story, before the main actions start.

(T&A 6) (Incomplete verbs give background information)

Na **säwedecä** na pengginya **nyä'dingidi** And they **went** with his children and he **cut**  
ewetäng **siye**. down trees to **eat**.

## Exercise 26

In the following sentences, underline all incomplete verbs. Underline twice all complete verbs.

(O&A 2-4)

Na oxäyda **kawuno** tä dänggä 'dogi  
**nyäpaye nyägatang**.

And the animals **came** to listen to the thing  
that it **wanted** them to **hear**.

Na **nyängade** ka, "Ampaye ya."

And he **said**, "I **want** meat."

Na Atorndori **ngade** ka, "Mpaye ya?"

And Fox **said**, "You **want** meat?"

(O&A 14)

Na Osox **kasax** kangawe nya, **nyägoyi**  
**nyingaw** ipinya.

And Lion **caught** him, that is he **ran**  
and **caught** his tail.

(O&A 36)

'Därägsä ze adako **sisiy**, **kasuwang** tänya.

Brains of head they should not **eat**,

(O&A 50-52)

but **leave** for him.

'Dog kabandä kälu ipe, kawang, kulu wungge, kawang, kawang kapax kasiy kä'dang, 'därägsä ze tängang kax kämel tagä manang? (Nyax 13)

Na nyäkä'doc nyäwedede nyo'dox me anadaru. (Nyax 15)

Onoc abagäs uxandäng täkog. (Nyax 20)

Na nyäwedede nya'doxa me ngasawan na nyägade täng ka, . . . (Nyax 34)

Apa, nya yoxanggi ampayeng nyanang kawung xongondong. (Nyax 47)

Na kala nyägäpätäng nyäwede tä bängä ce, (Nyax 63)

Nycoki le pipi täma. (Nyax 66)

Kixi kalis sagal saxe mened ka, ne ganang, ke e? (Nyax 76)

Gi no ka gi noxo käxuskotäng? (Nyax 78)

Kala säpay säxäke ndä sänyagate Nyaxolow. (Nyax 87-88)

Ndä ocolodnig mid tä kaxsä caxsägi ndä na kala kuwing 'dogä wanägi yang na kala wingidi. (Nyax 98)

Na so'doxa apanggä buguningzä za. (A&N 6-7)

Ndey 'doxig oxäya ngonde paxig koying ta penggog, xa kopaxkog nano." (A&N 30-31)

Seley kawapuxig nuxu asig nde ompokäsig nde akä letugä deny 'doxu was, mäsaxe." (A&N 36-37)

'Bonog, masani nuxu kig 'doc bota täkog, ndä nox nuxu 'doga?' (A&N 73)

Na kala sägälar sa na sägä'doco, aya kig kä'doc tä pane. (T&A 11)

Acang mo wasakang ewedecig. (T&A 13)

Na kala kanyänggädig, emelecig tä pa."

Thing called tail you cut, I left, you cut ears I left it, I left and you killed ate everything, brain of head were you suppose return to me?

He went walked found a person with glasses.

I am going to marry a certain woman for us."

He continued and found a person of importance said to him, . . .

Father, my potential husband that I like has come today.

Then he waited and continued to follow her,

People refused (to give) him a babysitter.

She became an older girl and refused to babysit (anylonger), so now what?

Do you see our sisters anymore?

They wanted divorce, they afraid of Hyena.

And we will pour oil into your anus so that your body will become very fat, and will remain fat.

And they will find an important king.

So we can find big animal, kill, bring to our home, in order that we have a lot of meat."

We killed one (cow) and ate and we carried so that owner of cow would not find us, and refuse (us the beef).

'Friend, we need one person to go bring fire to us. Do you see the thing?"

Then they divided them and they left—every person went home.

Surely we are just going.

When we have checked, we will return home.

(T&A 25)

**Iyex** diniyena **wede**?

Do you **know** a storm is **coming**?

### Incomplete verbs with final **cä** or **ce**

Some incomplete verbs with plural pronoun subjects have a final **cä** or **ce**. In (Nyax 91), the Hyena, wife and sister do the action **säwedecä** 'walk' and **säpasecä** 'meet'. The final **cä** shows the subject is more than one person.

(Nyax 91)

Kala semen akä sog säwedecä manang  
kala säpasecä na me kälag.

So, they began **walking** on the way  
until they **met** a witchdoctor.

### Exercise 27

In the following sentences, underline all incomplete verbs with plural subjects having a final **cä** or **ce**.

(O&A 42)

Kala oxäyda ngadecä ka, . . .

So the animals **said**,

(Nyax 4)

Na nyämänece ka,

He **asked**,

“Sagalong, paye yoxa ke?”

“Girl, what kind of husband do you want?”

(Nyax 39)

Kala kodogasecce tä akä sog.

Then she **escorted** (them) on the way.

(Nyax 41)

Kala säwedecä manang,

Then **moved** along like this,

kala de sapara täxande.

they later arrived at a great distance.

(Nyax 51)

Na ce cägämolaswa nappäl.

And she prepared herself quietly. Then they

Kala säwedecä manang kala sapara pa.

**went** like this until they reached home.

(Nyax 57-58)

Na megäsa ngadecä ka, “Baga me dedew.”

And fathers **said**, “Take the babysitter.”

Na mabag päxä pipi kala säwedecä

And he took the babysitter and **continued**

sawuno tä ikä colonggo.

and came to a river bank.

(Nyax 65)

Kala mägämel tä pa malipe

So he returned to home and requested (another)

na nycoki ngadecä ka, “E kixeyandi?”

and people **said**, “Hey, where is (first)?”

(A&N 75)

Wenycä na pengginya

They **played** with his (Fox's) children

na nyäwede nyo'doxa towa.

and he came and found (them) inside.

(T&A 6)

Na säwedecä na pengginya

And they **went** with his children.

(T&A 8)

Adä sä'dayini na kala semen sog  
säwedecä sä'doco tä pa.

(T&A 15-16)

Anggotäng watäkägo opocä?

(T&A 48)

Na tumos kaleza na kawung mänece ka,

And he washed and then  
they began **going** home.

Are you all **fine**?

And Elephant appeared and came and **asked**,

### Object pronouns

For some verbs, there can be objects (a noun or pronoun that receives the action). In (1), the noun **op** 'young man' receives the action **kasax** 'refused'.

(1) Kig kasax **op**. (?) *Person refused **young man**.*

The following object pronouns can take the place of the object noun **op** 'young man' in (1). The object pronouns are listed with different subject pronouns. The subject pronouns can take the place of the subject noun **kig** 'person' in (1). Subject and object pronouns are written as separate words from the verb.

I	Incomplete		Complete			<i>refuse</i>
agä	<b>asaxe</b>	'dog	agä	<b>kasax</b>	'dog	something
agä	<b>asaxe</b>	gi	agä	<b>kasax</b>	gi	you (sg)
agä	<b>asaxe</b>	ma	agä	<b>kasax</b>	ma	him
agä	<b>asaxe</b>	ce	agä	<b>kasax</b>	ce	her
agä	<b>asaxe</b>	nya	agä	<b>kasax</b>	nya	it
agä	<b>asaxe</b>	anggo	agä	<b>kasax</b>	anggo	you (pl)
agä	<b>asaxe</b>	sa	agä	<b>kasax</b>	sa	them
you						
gi	<b>zaxe</b>	'dog	gi	<b>käsax</b>	'dog	something
gi	<b>zaxe</b>	agä	gi	<b>käsax</b>	agä	me
gi	<b>zaxe</b>	ma	gi	<b>käsax</b>	ma	him
gi	<b>zaxe</b>	ce	gi	<b>käsax</b>	ce	her
gi	<b>zaxe</b>	nya	gi	<b>käsax</b>	nya	it
gi	<b>zaxe</b>	was	gi	<b>käsax</b>	was	us (not you)
gi	<b>zaxe</b>	sa	gi	<b>käsax</b>	sa	them
He						
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	'dog	ma	<b>masax</b>	'dog	something
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	agä	ma	<b>masax</b>	agä	me
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	gi	ma	<b>masax</b>	gi	you (sg)
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	ma	ma	<b>masax</b>	ma	him
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	ce	ma	<b>masax</b>	ce	her
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	nya	ma	<b>masax</b>	nya	it
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	was	ma	<b>masax</b>	was	us (not you)

ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	kog	ma	<b>masax</b>	kog	us (and you)
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	anggo	ma	<b>masax</b>	anggo	you (pl)
ma	<b>mäsaxe</b>	sa	ma	<b>masax</b>	sa	them
She						
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	'dog	ce	<b>casax</b>	'dog	something
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	agä	ce	<b>casax</b>	agä	me
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	gi	ce	<b>casax</b>	gi	you (sg)
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	ma	ce	<b>casax</b>	ma	him
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	ce	ce	<b>casax</b>	ce	her
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	nya	ce	<b>casax</b>	nya	it
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	was	ce	<b>casax</b>	was	us (not you)
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	kog	ce	<b>casax</b>	kog	us (and you)
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	anggo	ce	<b>casax</b>	anggo	you (pl)
ce	<b>cisaxe</b>	sa	ce	<b>casax</b>	sa	them
It						
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	'dog	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	'dog	something
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	agä	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	agä	me
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	gi	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	gi	you (sg)
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	ma	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	ma	him
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	ce	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	ce	her
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	nya	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	nya	it
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	was	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	was	us (not you)
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	kog	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	kog	us (and you)
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	anggo	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	anggo	you (pl)
nya	<b>nyisaxe</b>	sa	nya	<b>nyasax</b>	sa	them
Us (not you)						
was	<b>wasaxedig</b>	'dog	was	<b>kasaxig</b>	'dog	something
was	<b>wasaxedig</b>	gi	was	<b>kasaxig</b>	gi	you (sg)
was	<b>wasaxedig</b>	ma	was	<b>kasaxig</b>	ma	him
was	<b>wasaxedig</b>	ce	was	<b>kasaxig</b>	ce	her
was	<b>wasaxedig</b>	nya	was	<b>kasaxig</b>	nya	it
was	<b>wasaxedig</b>	anggo	was	<b>kasaxig</b>	anggo	you (pl)
was	<b>wasaxedig</b>	sa	was	<b>kasaxig</b>	sa	them
Us (and you)						
kog	<b>saxedig</b>	'dog	kog	<b>käsaxig</b>	'dog	something
kog	<b>saxedig</b>	ma	kog	<b>käsaxig</b>	ma	him
kog	<b>saxedig</b>	ce	kog	<b>käsaxig</b>	ce	her
kog	<b>saxedig</b>	nya	kog	<b>käsaxig</b>	nya	it
kog	<b>saxedig</b>	sa	kog	<b>käsaxig</b>	sa	them
You (pl)						
angga	<b>zaxadang</b>	'dog	angga	<b>käsaxang</b>	'dog	something
angga	<b>zaxadang</b>	agä	angga	<b>käsaxang</b>	agä	me
angga	<b>zaxadang</b>	ma	angga	<b>käsaxang</b>	ma	him
angga	<b>zaxadang</b>	ce	angga	<b>käsaxang</b>	ce	her
angga	<b>zaxadang</b>	nya	angga	<b>käsaxang</b>	nya	it

angga	<b>zaxadang</b>	was	angga	<b>käsaxang</b>	was	us (not you)
angga	<b>zaxadang</b>	sa	angga	<b>käsaxang</b>	sa	them
They						
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	'dog	sa	<b>sasax</b>	'dog	something
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	agä	sa	<b>sasax</b>	agä	me
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	gi	sa	<b>sasax</b>	gi	you (sg)
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	ma	sa	<b>sasax</b>	ma	him
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	ce	sa	<b>sasax</b>	ce	her
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	nya	sa	<b>sasax</b>	nya	it
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	was	sa	<b>sasax</b>	was	us (not you)
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	kog	sa	<b>sasax</b>	kog	us (and you)
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	anggo	sa	<b>sasax</b>	anggo	you (pl)
sa	<b>säsaxe</b>	sa	sa	<b>sasax</b>	sa	them

### Exercise 28

In the following sentences, underline all object pronouns.

(O&A 13-14)

Na nyägä'doc ta buguning, . . .

na Osox kasax kangawe **nya**,

(Nyax 28)

Na ce cäkox **ma**.

(Nyax 47)

Na kala nyägäpätäng

nyäwede tä bängä **ce**.

(Nyax 108-109)

Na Nyaxolowiny kasage kawuno na

nyägäduko **sa** päxä weki.

(A&N 22)

Bonog bend **agä**.

(T&A 14-15)

E nga mo kälaygäda kax

konox **anggo** song,

(T&A 21)

Sogoyin **anggo** ta zayigota tä gaxset?

(T&A 26)

Iyoda wede ndä katarjange **ägi**.

And went to the king,  
and the Lion caught **him**.

And she saw **him**.

And then he waited and  
continued for calling of **her**.

And Hyenas gathered together and  
he gave **them** many things he had.

Friend, wait for **me**.

Yes, it seems I am late and  
am not supposed to see **you**.

They brought **you** to see the forest?

Will the storm come and attack **you**?

### Imperative (Command) verbs

Imperative (Command) verbs order people to do the action. Imperative verbs may be without a suffix, or may have the suffix **-a**, **-e** or another suffix.

### Imperative verbs



Incomplete	Complete		Imperative	
iyex	<b>kalayix</b>	<i>know</i>	Yex!	<i>Know!</i>
ngade	<b>kangada</b>	<i>speak</i>	Ngada!	<i>Speak!</i>
piridi	<b>kapiri</b>	<i>surprise</i>	Piri!	<i>Surprise!</i>
mesede	<b>kämese</b>	<i>loose</i>	Mese!	<i>Loose!</i>
nyame	<b>känyangädä</b>	<i>check</i>	Nyama!	<i>Check!</i>
tey	<b>kadey</b>	<i>create</i>	Teya!	<i>Create!</i>
nanange	<b>kananange</b>	<i>trick</i>	Nananga!	<i>Trick!</i>
'danye	<b>ka'dany</b>	<i>hide</i>	'Danya!	<i>Hide!</i>
sane	<b>kasan</b>	<i>fly, jump</i>	Sana!	<i>Fly, jump!</i>
wange	<b>kawang</b>	<i>leave, let</i>	Wanga!	<i>Leave, let!</i>
rake	<b>kärakä</b>	<i>surround</i>	Raka!	<i>Surround!</i>
axse	<b>kaxsä</b>	<i>tie</i>	Axsa!	<i>Tie!</i>
gäbo	<b>kägäbä</b>	<i>bury</i>	Gäba!	<i>Bury!</i>
xonyo	<b>kaxony</b>	<i>rescue</i>	Xonya!	<i>Rescue!</i>
oxo	<b>kox</b>	<i>see</i>	Oxa!	<i>See!</i>
togo	<b>katog</b>	<i>carve</i>	Toga!	<i>Carve!</i>
dele	<b>kädel</b>	<i>decorate</i>	Dele!	<i>Decorate!</i>
dänge	<b>kädäng</b>	<i>hear</i>	Dänge!	<i>Hear!</i>
zibe	<b>käzibä</b>	<i>plant</i>	Zibe!	<i>Plant!</i>
äxse	<b>käxsä</b>	<i>die</i>	Äxse!	<i>Die!</i>
zeke	<b>käzekä</b>	<i>block</i>	Zeke!	<i>Block!</i>
luw	<b>kaluw</b>	<i>cut, cross</i>	Luwi!	<i>Cut, cross!</i>
buxu	<b>kubux</b>	<i>roast</i>	Buxi!	<i>Roast!</i>
ucu	<b>kucu</b>	<i>stay</i>	Uccudi!	<i>Stay!</i>
kare	<b>kagärtä</b>	<i>think</i>	Kärte!	<i>Think!</i>
enge	<b>kendä</b>	<i>skin</i>	Ende!	<i>Skin!</i>

### Exercise 29

In the following sentences, underline all imperative verbs.

(O&A 28)

**Ucudi** todong **pedagä** nda awung.

**Stay** here and **wait** until I come.

(O&A 30)

Ginang **wede 'danywa** nde Kaccä wung, ica ndä gal men.

You **go hide** yourself so that you pretend to catch Fox, but instead you will catch Donkey.

(O&A 32)

Nyägä'doc nyalape ta Kaccä ka, "**Bo ica**."

He went and told Donkey, "**Come sit**."

(Nyax 11)

**Bong tong** zikinong, onoc abagäs ux ndäng täkog.

**Come bring** true speaking, I want to marry a woman for us.

(Nyax 16)

Na me anadaru ngade ka, "Ne **nangbi**."

And person with glasses said, "Ok, **take** them."

(Nyax 23)

Na me ngasäwan ngade ka, "Ne ata **bag**."

And important person said, "Ok, you can **take** it."

(Nyax 38)

Na mesa ngade ka, “Ne **wesi** bi.”

(Nyax 42)

Na nyängade täce ka,

“**Wededi** nda awung.”

(Nyax 49)

Ama gisani me pananga todi

**lapi** täma ka muwang.

(Nyax 53)

**Wedede** tä pa **koying** nuxu päxusko tagä  
nde menece tagä.

(Nyax 57)

Na megäsa ngadecä ka, “**Baga** me dedew.”

(Nyax 60)

**Za** agä, anycos ke?

(Nyax 87)

**Lilingici** na zägi, ndä ocolodnig mid  
tä kaxsä caxsägi.

(Nyax 107)

Päxä yanang ko'dox tanggo, **wuni lala**.

(A&N 22)

Bonog **bend** agä, o'do todani nda awung.

(A&N 77)

**Wisi lapi** ta menggo ka kangade ka,

(A&N 97)

**Cuko onoyi**, **awanga** Atorndori watäke.

And (her) father said, “Ok, then **go**.”

And he (husband) asked her,

“**Continue** (onwards), and I will come (later).”

Hey, there is a guy, the father of my children,  
**tell** him to come.

**Go** to (my family's) house and **bring** our only  
child to me so that he may care for me.

And the fathers said, “**Take** the babysitter.”

**Look** at me. How do I look?

**Bend over** with your head (down) and  
we will pour oil into your anus.

This is a lot of meat for you. **Come** and **see**.

Friend, **wait** for me. I will go there, then return.

**Go tell** your father, . . .

**Let us run!** Leave Fox alone.

## Reflexive verbs

[check]<sup>7</sup>

Reflexive verbs show the subject that does the action also receives the action.

In (Nyax 24), the suffix –**wa** shows **Nyaxolow** 'Hyena' does the action **nyäkädelwa** 'decorate' to himself.

(Nyax 24)

Na nyabag kala nyäkädel**wa** sele. Like this he took and decorated **himself**.

## Exercise 30

In the following sentences, underline all reflexive verb suffixes.

<sup>7</sup> Analysis of this morpheme is from Boyeldieu, Pascal (2009) in Afrika und Übersee, 90:9-84 and agrees with the data in the texts of this book.

(O&A30-31)

“Ginang wede 'danywa nde  
Kaccä wung, ica ndä gal men.”  
Kala buguning kä'doc ka'danywa.

(O&A 38)

I nya Atorndori tetex nyägä'doc nya'danywa.

(Nyax 6)

Kaganang ke na nyägäsadowwa, nyoxo nyädas.

(Nyax 51)

Na ce cägämolaswa nappäl.

“You go hide **yourself** so that you pretend  
to catch Fox, but instead you catch Donkey.”  
So, the king went and hide **himself**.

And Fox himself quickly went and hid **himself**.

If like this, he claims **himself** he sees badly.

And she prepared **herself** quietly.

### Verbal nouns

Verbal nouns are verbs that are used as nouns.

In (T&A 6-7), the verb **wuxi** 'drinks' has the suffix **-d** and is used as noun **wuxid** 'drinking'. We know it is a noun because the preposition **tä** 'for' introduces it.

(T&A 6-7)

Na säwedecä na pengginya nyä'dingidi  
ewetäng siye i säwedetäse tä luku tä **wuxid**.

They went with children and he cut down trees  
to eat while they went to pond for **drinking**.

In (1), the suffix **-d** shows **ngadad** 'speaking' is a verbal noun.

(1) Kig wede tä **ngadad**. (?)

Person went for **speaking**.

The verbal nouns below can take the place of **wuxid** in (1). Most verbal nouns have the suffix **-d**, but some verbal nouns have no final vowel, and a few have another suffix.

Incomplete		Imperative		Verbal Noun	
piridi	<i>surprise</i>	Piri	<i>Surprise!</i>	pirid	<i>surprising</i>
buxu	<i>roast</i>	Buxi	<i>Roast!</i>	buxid	<i>roasting</i>
'danye	<i>hide</i>	'Danya	<i>Hide!</i>	'danyad	<i>hiding</i>
tey	<i>create</i>	Teya	<i>Create!</i>	teyed	<i>creating</i>
kare	<i>think</i>	Kärte	<i>Think!</i>	käred	<i>thinking</i>
sane	<i>fly, jump</i>	Sana	<i>Fly, jump!</i>	sanad	<i>flying, jumping</i>
xonyo	<i>rescue</i>	Xonya	<i>Rescue!</i>	xonyad	<i>rescuing</i>
ngade	<i>speak</i>	Ngada	<i>Speak!</i>	ngadad	<i>speaking</i>
rake	<i>surround</i>	Raka	<i>Surround!</i>	rakad	<i>surrounding</i>
luw	<i>cut, cross</i>	Luwi	<i>Cut, cross!</i>	luwid	<i>cutting, circumcision</i>
wange	<i>leave, let</i>	Wanga	<i>Leave, let!</i>	wangad	<i>leaving</i>
enge	<i>skin</i>	Ende	<i>Skin!</i>	enged	<i>skining</i>

ucu	<i>stay</i>	Uccudi	<i>Stay!</i>	cud	<i>staying</i>
oxo	<i>see</i>	Oxa	<i>See!</i>	oxad	<i>seeing</i>
togo	<i>carve</i>	Toga	<i>Carve!</i>	togad	<i>carving</i>
zeke	<i>block</i>	Zeke	<i>Block!</i>	zeked	<i>blocking</i>
gäbo	<i>bury</i>	Gäba	<i>Bury!</i>	gäb	<i>burying</i>
zibe	<i>plant</i>	Zibe	<i>Plant!</i>	zib	<i>planting</i>
mesede	<i>loose</i>	Mese	<i>Loose!</i>	mes	<i>loosing</i>
äxse	<i>die</i>	Äxse	<i>Die!</i>	xäs	<i>dying</i>
axse	<i>tie</i>	Axsa	<i>Tie!</i>	axäs	<i>tying</i>
nyame	<i>check</i>	Nyama	<i>Check!</i>	nyam	<i>checking</i>
dänge	<i>hear</i>	Dänge	<i>Hear!</i>	däng	<i>hearing</i>
iyex	<i>know</i>	Yex	<i>Know!</i>	yex	<i>knowing</i>
nanange	<i>trick</i>	Nananga	<i>Trick!</i>	nanangi	<i>tricking</i>
dele	<i>decorate</i>	Dele	<i>Decorate!</i>	delic	<i>decorating</i>

All verbal nouns take plural suffixes such as **-kong** ‘these’ and not singular suffixes such as **-ong** ‘this’.

### Exercise 31

In the following sentences, underline all verbal nouns.

(Nyax 1)

Wane ka sagalandäng saxe **batad**.

Long ago, there was girl who refused **marriage**.

(Nyax 66)

Kixi kalis sagal saxe **mened** ka, . . .

She became an older girl and refused to babysit  
(lit. refused **caring**)

(A&N 13-14)

Na sägarakä semen sapax  
na sägendä sägädimi

And they surrounded and killed (cow)  
and completely removed  
the **skin** and then sat down.

**enged** na kala sägäcasäng.

(A&N 78)

Edekiny, mägoying anggo tä **codad**.

Tomorrow, he brings you to **wrestling**.

(A&N 87-88)

Na nyabag pengginya  
nyä'doconang tä **pogäd** ta Atorndori.

And he took his children  
and went for **fighting** with Fox.

### **Emphasized verbs**

[check this lesson]<sup>8</sup>

Emphasized verbs have more importance in the sentence than other words.

<sup>8</sup> Boyeldieu, Pascal (2009) in Afrika und Übersee, 90:9-84 calls this morpheme a ‘definite marker’ and says that it comes at the end of relative clauses. Where this is correct for a few of the instances where it is found in the text data of this book, there are many other instances where this could not be claimed.

In (Nyax 36), the suffix –**ang** is on the verb **udodäng** 'coming' and **nocang** 'go' to show they have more importance than other words.

(Nyax 36)

Ne yox udod**äng** xongondong na  
kala noc**ang** manang?

Ok, your potential husband is **coming** today  
and you want to **go** like this?

### Exercise 32

In the following sentences, underline all emphasized verb suffixes.

(O&A 39-40)

Ndä nyämel nyawung na nya'dox**äng** nycoki  
kasiy ya i kawang zä Kaccä na nyimece.

And he returned and came and **found** people  
ate meat and left head of Donkey with liver.

(O&A 44-45)

Nyängadat**ang** buguning, nyängade ka,  
“Ziya 'dog winy i gom buguning kawung**ang**  
wang tagä.”

He **said** to king (and animals),  
“You just eat the thing, after the king **comes**,  
leave it for me.”

(Nyax 14-15)

Na nyängadet**ang** ka,  
“Bonog, tong anadarugigong onoc  
abagäs uxandäng täkog.”

And he **said**,  
“Friend, bring these glasses,  
I am going to marry a certain woman for us.”

(Nyax 34)

Apa, nya yoxanggi ampay**eng** nyanang  
kawung xongondong.

Father, my potential husband  
that I **like** has come today.

(Nyax 70)

Kala sax cayaxsä ma kala cadusta ma  
tä buxani biyey**ang**.

So she sent him and advised him  
to have wine that is **little**.

(Nyax 83)

“Oxadi wadi ngedeng**ang**?”

Why are you **crying**?”

(Nyax 117-118)

Na koyo paacyi kawuno ko'dox sa na  
ko'dox**äng** Nyaxolowiny,  
na kasanat**äng** kocotädä kapax kä'day.

And they ran fast and came and found them  
and **found** hyenas (with them),  
and **jumped** on and overturned and killed all.

(A&N 13-14)

Na sägarakä semen sapax na sägendä  
sägädimi enged na kala sägäcas**äng**.

And they surrounded and killed (it) and  
completely removed the skin and then **sat** down.

(A&N 17)

Letugä deny wuno 'doxung kog todong**ang**?  
(A&N 23)

Will not owners of cow arrive and find us **here**?

Nyägä'doc tä garek**äng**akä 'doga nyäsog nde  
nyäbag ya watakänya.

He went to **think** about what he could do  
inorder to take the meat for himself.

(A&N 27)

Anyä, oxadi kosogow**ang**?

Why, what **happened**?

(A&N 32-33)

Ne ampaye ka gi lipäng rajnyta sogig nde sokidig yanang i lay.”

(A&N 35-36)

Cugo xamusku xong kudukusi song i xong kudukusing lapi ka,

(A&N 47)

Endu 'dox mas ti ganangang?

(A&N 50)

Nya masi kapotosang nda awungang nyang.

(A&N 55)

Apoco täläng ndä nyaxic loyi,

(A&N 62)

Ndä säduguning tä wungge sä'dütü'dü.

(A&N 65)

Ka'di'di nanggäsa, sä kodos na sanyasäng tunyu.

(A&N 68-70)

Ne gang ke, kala zäg kasiy ya ndä ke gang käxonyikang?”

“Cugalara, gi baga ze, buguning nde nocang ziyang 'därägse,

(A&N 80-81)

Na kala odudi Nyaxolow kabag pengge kawunonang.

Na kala Atorndori kabakäng pengge tunyu.

(A&N 84)

Noxadang päxä yanusko song, appanang maxagari menggo.

(A&N 87-88)

Na nyabag pengginya nyä'doconang tä pogäd ta Atorndori.

(A&N 101)

I tari letugu denyatäng song, nyägänanange Nyaxolow winy.

(T&A 10)

Bo buguning i kämpätäng ti go pengaki kä'dayang.

(T&A 12)

Kämpätäng tä kakä nycokong tä siyakä ota

(T&A 25)

Buguning ngade ka, “Oxadiyang sogowang?”

(T&A 35)

Xänang mände ngonde tagäng nde anyägateng?

(T&A 43)

Na sägälamosäning nagäsa kala nyängade ka,

(T&A 49)

Ok, I want you to tell me a deceitful way to transfer the meat without eating it.

We just need to go before the sun rises and say, . . .

Where will you find fire now?

It is fire that I brought and came with it.

Hare is short and the grass is tall.

And they shared the ears which were cut.

He and pulled with them, those three, and they pulled (it) out.

“Ok, now what do we do, since soil ate meat and how now can it be rescued?”

“Let us divide (things). You take the head, king so that you will come and eat the brain.

Then in the morning, Hyena took (his) children and came.

Then Fox sent out (his) children.

You see, there is not a lot of our meat, and my father is stronger than your father.

And he took his children and went to fight Fox.

But the fact is, owner of cow was not there—he (Fox) just tricked Hyena.

You are an important king where you come from in order to have all these children.

I come for escorting people to eating places.

The king said, “What is happening?”

Who is there big enough that I should fear?

And they gathered everyone and he (Fox) said,

I nya käxa ngadacang ka,  
'Ngonde tagäng' nya ndi?  
(T&A 51)

Ata bendä nya xa nyiwunodong i no  
'dogä wuxikä taba ninyanani.  
(T&A 59-60)

I käxäginani kawungang lipi ka,  
manang mä s käxa ngondeyang  
i agänang onoco xa kocoxowa.”

So, the person that says, '(There is someone)  
bigger than me' where is he?

Just wait for him, because he is coming and  
there is something with tobacco smoke.

But your person that comes,  
tell him that a big person (is coming)  
but I am going because I am in a hurry.”

### Clauses with only the verb a 'be, was'

### Main Clauses and Dependent Clauses

#### Connectors (Conjunctions)

#### Question Words (Interrogatives)

#### Caning Stories

The words on the previous pages are found in the following stories. Each story is introduced with some information. The abbreviations used in the stories are as follows:

SG = Singular

PL = Plural

DMN = Demonstrative near (-**ong**)

DMF = Demonstrative far (-**iyi**)

PM = Demonstrative known (-**i**)

REL = Relative connector (-**i**)

MC = Modifier connector (-**a**)

PC = Possessive connector (-**ä**)

PRC = Presenting suffix copula (-**ani/ -akang**)

IDC = Identifying suffix copula (-**ang/ -ag**)

DMC = Pointing identifying suffix copula (-**anang / -akang**)

EXIS = Existential copula (-**andäng/ -atäng**)

C = Complete verb (**ka-**)

IC = Incomplete verb (**-e, -o**)

IM = imperative

RFL = Reflexive verb (**-wa**)

VN = Verbal noun (**-d, -t**)

1SP = First singular possessive (-**ang** 'my'/ -**ägi** 'your(sg)'/ -**äma** 'his'/ -**ice** 'her'/ -**inya** 'its'/ -**usko** 'our(not you)'/ -**og** 'our(and you)'/ -**ugo** 'your(pl)'/ -**äsa** 'their')

1f/m/n/in/ex = First singular feminine, masculine, neuter, inclusive, exclusive (**a(N)-** 'I'/ **(C)(N)-** 'you(sg)'/ **mä-** 'he'/ **ci-** 'she'/ **nyi-** 'it'/ **(w)a(N)-** 'us(not you)'/ **(C)-** 'us(and you)'/

(C)(N)- 'you(PL)'/ sä- 'they')

The title of each story is given in short form between parentheses (). This short form is how the story is referred to for examples in this book.

**Osox na Atorndori (O&A)**

lion and fox

The Lion and the Fox

1. Aniyandäng, Osox kabandä oxäyda kawuno kä'day däng ngakä nyantäng.  
past.time.EXIS lion C.call animals C.come all listen word.PC previous  
In former times, Lion called the animals to all come hear a message.
2. Na oxäyda kawuno tä dänggä 'dogi nyäpaye nyägatang.  
and animals C.come for listen.PC thing.REL 3n.IC.want 3n.hear  
And the animals came to listen to the thing that it wanted them to hear.
3. Na nyängade ka, “Ampaye ya.”  
and 3n.IC.say that 1s.IC.want meat  
And he said, “I want meat.”
4. Na Atorndori ngade ka, “Mpaye ya?”  
and fox IC.say that 2s.IC.want meat  
And Fox said, “You want meat?”
5. Na nyängade ka, “E.”  
and 3n.say that “Yes.”  
And he said, “Yes.”
6. Na Atorndori ngade ta oxäyda ka,  
and Fox say to animals that  
And Fox said to the animals,
7. “Cugo awasesini tä koyinakä ya ta buguning.”  
let.us 1ex.separate for bring.PC meat to king  
“Let us disperse in order to bring meat to the king.”
8. Na sawasesini na nya Atorndori nyägä'doc  
and 3p.separate and it Fox 3n.C.go  
And they dispersed and the Fox himself went
9. ta Kaccä nyängade ta Kaccä ka,  
to donkey 3n.say to donkey that  
to Donkey, and he said to Donkey,



10. “Agänang buguning kayaxsagä tägi ka  
 Is.am king C.send to.you that  
 “I am the king, who sent you
11. gi wung xa ka nyäpaye nyädong butug tägi.”  
 you come because that 3n.IC.want 3n.give kingdom to.you  
 to come because he wants to give the kingdom to you.”
12. Na Kaccä ngade ka, “Cugo.” Na samen akä sog sawuno  
 and donkey say that let.us and 3p.C.start road.PC journey 3p.come  
 And Donkey said, “Let's go.” And they set out on the road, and they came
13. na nyägä'doc ta buguning  
 and 3n.C.went to king  
 and went to the king,
14. na Osox kasax kangawe nya, nyägoyi nyingaw ipinya.  
 and Lion C.refuse C.catch him 3n.C.run 3n.C.catch tail.3nP  
 and the Lion caught him, that is he ran and caught his tail.
15. Atorndori kä'doc tä bang nya mände kä'doc lipede tänya ka,  
 fox C.go to call him again C.go IC.tell to.him that  
 Fox went to call him again, went to tell him,
16. “Gi layis abad, 'dogä cakä buguningzi ginang,  
 you remain stupid.person thing.PC different.PC king.REL you.are  
 “You are stupid. This is a different king than you.”
17. na ipäginani nycata täng keke ili ganang kala  
 and tail.2sP.PRC 3n.IC.sit on.it how unless now like  
 “How can you sit on your tail unless the sitting is
18. nycata apoyiyo winy?” Na Kaccä ngade ka, “Ne cugo.”  
 3n.IC.sit good just and donkey say that ok let.us  
 good like that?”<sup>9</sup> Then Donkey said, “Ok, let's go.”
19. Na samen akä sog sawuno mände, na sax Osox kasax  
 and 3p.C.start road.PC journey 3p.come again and again lion C.refuse  
 And they set out on the road, and they came again, and again Lion
20. kamene nya nyägoyi i kälu wundinya. Nyägoyi nyägä'doc.  
 C.catch him he.C.run but C.cut ear.3nP 3n.C.run 3n.C.go  
 caught him and he ran, and he cut his ear. He ran and went.

<sup>9</sup> Fox tells Donkey this so he will think a king should not have a tail for better sitting on the throne and Donkey is thus willing to go back to the Lion.

21. Sax mände Atorndori käd'oc tä bang nya,  
again again Fox C.go to C.call him  
Again Fox went to call him,
22. mände käd'oc ko'doxas nya na ngade tänya ka,  
again C.go C.find? him and say to.him that  
again he went and found him and said to him,
23. “Kala noxo ganang 'doga zekegi tä cad undung  
like 2s.see now thing.MC cover.REL for sit not.there  
“If you see now the covering thing (saddle) that (people) sit on
24. 'doga zekegi tä lakä tarupus undung kala ganang  
thing.MC cover.REL for wear.PC mat not.there like now  
becomes a covering thing that (you) wear,
25. noco na nycata tä butug apoyiyo winy.”  
2s.go and 3n.IC.sit in kingdom good just  
you will go and sit comfortably in the kingdom.”<sup>10</sup>
26. Kaccä ngade ka, “Ne cugo.” Na samen akä sog sägämele.  
donkey say that ok let.us and 3p.C.start road.PC journey 3p.C.return  
Donkey said, “Ok, let's go.” And they set off on the road and they returned.
27. Atorndori ngade ta Kaccä ka,  
fox say to donkey that  
Fox said to Donkey,
28. “Ucudi todong pedagä nda awung.”  
stay.IM here wait.IM until 1s.come  
“Stay here and wait until I come.”
29. Na nyägä'doc nyapaca ta buguning ngade täng ka,  
and 3n.C.go 3n.call to king say to.him that  
And he went and called the king and said to him,
30. “Ginang wede 'danywa nde Kaccä wung, ica ndä gal men.”  
you.are go.IM hide.RFL so.that donkey come sit.IM on instead catch  
“You go hide yourself so that you pretend to catch Fox, but instead you will catch  
Donkey.”
31. Kala buguning käd'oc ka'danywa na gal

<sup>10</sup> Maybe Fox tells Donkey this so he will think a king should not have ears for better wearing a crown and Donkey is thus willing to go back to the Lion.

- so king C.go C.hide.RFL and not  
So, the king went and hide himself and
32. nyägä'doc nyalape ta Kaccä ka, “Bo ica.”  
it.C.go 3n.tell to donkey that come sit.IM  
went and told Donkey, “Come sit.”
33. Na Kaccä patang kaccä, na Osox kasax todi kemen nya.  
and donkey went C.sit and lion C.jump there C.catch it  
And Donkey went and sat, and Lion jumped there and caught him.
34. Kala Osox kasiy nya ndä wang bange ta oxäyda  
so lion C.eat it and left remainder for animals.PM  
So Lion ate him and left the remainder for the other animals,
35. kalungang i nyängade ka,  
others but 3n.say that  
but he said,
36. “Därägsä ze adako sisiy, kasuwang tänya.”  
brains.PC head should.not 3p.eat C.3p.leave for.it  
“The brains of the head they should not eat, but leave for him.”
37. Na oxäyda kasiy ya kä'day i kawang ze,  
and animals C.eat meat all but C.left head  
Then the animals ate all the meat but left the head,
38. i nya Atorndori tetex nyägä'doc nya'danywa.  
but he Fox quickly 3n.C.go 3n.hide.RFL  
and Fox himself quickly went and hid himself.
39. Ndä nyämel nyawung na nya'doxäng nycoki  
and 3n.C.return 3n.come and 3n.find.DEF people  
And he returned and came and found people
40. kasiy ya i kawang zä Kaccä na nyimece ka,  
C.eat meat but C.leave head.PC donkey with liver.PM that  
had eaten the meat and left the head of Donkey with the liver, and (said),
41. “I zaxadang siyakä 'därägsä zä 'dogong anya?”  
but 2p.IC.refuse eat.PC brain.PC head.PC thing.DMN why  
“Why do you refuse to eat the brain of the head of this thing?”
42. Kala oxäyda ngadecä ka,  
so animals say that  
So the animals said,

43. “I no kä'dang buguning ngade ka, suwang 'därägse tänya.”  
if seem before king say that 3p.leave brain.PM to.it  
“Because a little while ago the king said to leave the brain to him.”
44. Na Atorndori ngade ka, “Ne.” Nyängadatang buguning, nyängade ka,  
and fox says that ok 3n.say.DEF king 3n.say that  
And Fox said, “Ok.” He said to king (and animals),
45. “Ziya 'dog winy i gom buguning kawungang wang tagä.”  
2s.IC.eat thing just but after king C.come.DEF leave.IM for.me  
“You just eat the thing, after the king comes, leave it for me.”
46. Na sabag 'därägsä zä Kaccä sasiy na kala buguning  
and 3p.C.take brain.PC head.PC donkey 3p.eat and so king  
And they took the brain of the head of the donkey, and they ate and so the king
47. kangäsa tä säng na manece ka, “I 'därägsä zä 'dogang giyandi?”  
C.stand to down and ask that but brain.PC head.PC thing.1sP where  
stood and asked, “Where is the brain of the head of my thing?”
48. Na Atorndori ngade tänya ka,  
and fox say to.it that  
And Fox said to him,
49. “Ginang ndeyi bäle ka ginang zoto, nigi undung.”  
2s.are will know that 2s.are collect but.you not.there  
“You were supposed to collect all the meat, but you were not there.”
50. 'Dog kabandä kälü ipe, kawang, kulu wungge,  
thing C.call C.cut tail.PM C.leave C.cut ears  
The thing called the tail you cut and I left (it), you cut the ears
51. kawang, kawang kapax kasiy kä'dang,  
C.leave C.leave C.kill C.eat all  
and I left it, I left and you killed and ate everything,
52. 'därägsä ze tängang kax kämel tagä manang?“  
brain.PC head there suppose C.return to.me like.this  
the brain of the head were you suppose to return to me?”
53. Na buguning ngade ka,  
and king say that  
And the king said,
54. “Peszängga ngakong tireng.” Na kala todi sawasesini.

true.MC speech.DMN really.true and so there 3p.separate  
“This speech is really true, of course.” And so from there they dispersed.

55. Tampililig.  
forever  
The end.

**Batakä Nyaxolow (Nyax)**

marriage.PC Hyena  
The marriage of Hyena

1. Wane ka sagalandäng saxe batad ili kapaye  
long.ago that girl.EXIS refuse marry.VN unless C.want  
Long ago, there was a girl who refused to marry unless she found
2. yoxa caxse kabatwa. Xongiyadäng Nyaxolow kädäng 'dogenani,  
husband.MC handsome C.looks.nice there.was.time hyena C.possess thing.PRC  
a handsome husband. There was a time that Hyena possessed a thing
3. na nyängade ka, “Ili onoc abag sagalong.”  
and 3n.say that unless must.go I.marry girl.DMN  
and said, “I really must marry this girl.”
4. Na nyämänece ka, “Sagalong paye yoxa ke?”  
and 3n.ask that girl.DMN want husband.MC how  
And he was asking, “What kind of husband do you want.”
5. Na sälipeda tänya ka, sagalenani, paye yoxa caxse kabatwa.  
and 3p.tell to.it that girl.PRC want husband.MC handsome C.looks.nice  
And she told him she is a girl that wants a handsome husband.
6. Kaganang ke na nyägäsadowa, nyoxo nyädas.  
is.like.this how and 3n.claim.RFL 3n.see 3n.bad  
If it is like this, he claims he sees badly.
7. Na nyägäräng ka enggä aminugä nyatäng,  
and 3n.remember that children friends.PC it.EXIS  
And he remembers his young friends,
8. le nyägä'doc tängang, togada wekä del tänya.  
as 3n.C.go there give things.PC decorating to.it  
as he goes, to give him decorations (to dress him up nicely).
9. Na kala nyägä'doc ta me zäwan.  
and so 3n.C.go to person head  
Then, he went to the head of the family,

10. na nyängade täng ka,  
and 3s.say to.him that  
and said to him,
11. “Bong tong zikinong onoc abagäs ux ndäng täkog.”  
come.IM bring.IM true.speaking go 1s.marry woman with.her to.us  
“Speak truthfully, I want to marry a woman for us.”<sup>11</sup>
12. Na taxoti kotoga ze tänya.  
and from.there C.give head to.it  
And at that point, the head (of family) gave (woman) to him.
13. Na nyäkä'doc nyäwedede nyo'dox me anadaru.  
and 3n.C.go 3n.IC.walk 3n.C.find person glasses  
And he went and found a person with glasses.
14. Na nyängadetang ka,  
and 3n.say.DEF that  
And he said,
15. “Bonog, tong anadarugigong onoc abagäs uxandäng täkog.”  
friend bring.IM glasses.DMN go 1s.IC.marry woman.EXIS to.us  
“Friend, bring these glasses, I am going to marry a certain woman for us.”
16. Na me anadaru ngade ka, “Ne nangbi.”  
and person glasses say that ok take.IM  
And the person with glasses said, “Ok, take them.”
17. Nyabag kalanyu wedede sägäpase na me poxkukwan,  
3n.C.take C.take walk 3p.C.meet with person old.eyes  
He took it and they met a person with old eyes,
18. na nyängade ta me poxkowan ka,  
and 3s.say to person old.eyes that  
and he said to the person with old eyes,
19. “Bonog, tong poxkikong onoc abagäs uxandäng täkog.” Kodoga tänya  
friend bring.IM old.eyes.DMN go 1s.IC.marry woman.EXIS to.us C.give to.it  
“Friend, bring these old eyes, I am going to marry a certain woman for us.” He gave  
(it) to him.
20. Na nyäwedede nya'doxa me ngasawan na nyägade täng ka,

<sup>11</sup> In marrying a woman, the whole family benefits from her services of cooking, cleaning, and managing the household. Thus the phrase 'marry a woman for us' is used.

- and 3n.IC.walk 3n.IC.find person neck and 3n.say to.him that  
He continued and found a person of importance said to him,
22. “Bonog tong ngasäginong onoc abagäs uxandäng täkog.”  
friend bring.IM neck.2sP.DMN go 1s.IC.marry woman.EXIS for.us  
“Friend, bring this your neck, I am going to marry a certain woman for us.”
23. Na me ngasäwan ngade ka, “Ne ata bag.”  
and person neck say that ok you? take.IM  
And the person of importance said, “Ok, you can take it.”
24. Na nyabag kala nyäkädelwa sele kala nyägätoru nycoki kä'day  
and 3n.C.take so 3n.C.decorate.RFL like.this so 3n.C.gather people all  
And in this way he took and became dressed up and gathered all the people
26. kala sele nyägädimi delginya kä'day.  
so like.this 3n.C.complete decoration.3nP all  
for comparison so as to complete all his adornment (he then looked like a person).
27. Na kala nyägä'doc nyapara pa na nyägätokol  
and so 3n.C.go 3n.C.arrive home and 3n.C.stand  
And he went and arrived to the home and stood
28. täxande na ce cäkox ma.  
far.away and she 3f.C.see him  
far away and she saw him.
29. Na cäkä'doc täma na cängade ka,  
and 3f.C.go to.him and she.say that  
And she went to him and said,
30. “Keke gi? Ndäng, kawung tä panusko wala wi?”  
how you 2s.listen.IM C.come to home.1exP or what  
“How are you? Listen, have you come to our home or what?”
31. Na mängade ka, “E, agänang kawung tä panugo xongondong.”  
and 3m.say that yes 1s.be C.come to house.2pP today  
And he said, “Yes, I have come to your house today.”
32. Na cängade ka, “Wanga xa apo wayny.”  
and 3f.say that ok because good like.this  
And she said, “Ok, then that is good.”
33. Na kala cägä'doc ta mesa cängade täng ka,  
and so 3f.C.go to father 3f.say to.him that  
And then she went to (her) father and said to him,

34. “Apa, nya yoxanggi ampayeng nyanang kawung xongondong.  
father it husband.1sP.REL 1s.IC.want.DEF 3n.be C.come today  
“Father, my potential husband that I like has come today.”
35. “Ne onocig.” Na mesa ngade ka,  
ok go and father say that  
“Ok, we will go.” And the father said,
36. “Ne yox udodäng xongondong na kala nocang manang?”  
ok husband come.DEF today and so go.DEF like.this  
“Ok, your potential husband is coming today and you want to go like this?”
37. Na cängade ka, “Ne zaxeng edelgede tä masäginani.”  
and 3s.say that ok like.if fall.down to fire.2sP.PRC  
And she said, “Well, if like that (we don't go), I will fall down into your fire there.”
38. Na mesa ngade ka, “Ne wesi bi.”  
and father say that ok go.IM just  
And (her) father said, “Ok, then go.”
39. Cägädorü wayagkäsa kä'day. Kala kodogasecce tä akä sog  
3f.C.gather relatives.3pP all so escort on path.PC journey  
She gathered all their relatives. Then she escorted (them) on the way
40. ndä säpäsä lang täce kätos na päxä weg.  
and 3p.fill bag for.her there with small things  
and they filled small bags for her there with many things.
41. Kala säwedecä manang, kala de sapara täxande,  
So 3p.move like.this so after 3p.C.arrive far  
Then moving along like this, they later arrived at a great distance,
42. na nyängade täce ka, “Wededi nda awung.”  
and 3n.say to.her that walk.IM and 1s.come  
and he (husband) asked her, “Continue (onwards), and I will come (later).”
43. Na mägä'doc ta me zäwan. Na me zäwan ngade ka,  
and 3m.C.go to person head and person head say that  
Then he went to the head of the (hyena's) family.
44. “Bonog, nyuxogniyanani?” Na nyängade ka, “Uxog, uxog, kodogig?  
friend 3n.wife.1inP.?.PRC and 3n.say that wife.1inP wife.1inP 1in.C.share  
“Friend, is that our wife?” And he said, “Our wife, the one we are sharing?”
45. Ne tong zang.” Nyägä'doc ta me exenggäwan,



- ok bring.IM head.1sP 3n.C.go to person legs  
Ok, bring my head.” He went to a person with legs,
46. ta me asänggawan, ta me aya'dog. Nycoki kabag weka kä'day.  
to person hands to person everything people C.get things.MC all  
to a person with hands, to a person with everything. People got everything (for him).
47. Na kala nyägäpätäng nyäwede tä bängä ce,  
and so 3n.C.come 3n.C.walk for call.PC her  
And then he waited and continued to follow her,
48. kätäbäxäs kätäbäxäs kätäbäxäs. Na cäbangaca ka,  
C.limp C.limp C.limp and 3f.call that  
limping all the way. And she called,
49. “Ama gisani me pananga todi lapi täma ka muwang.”  
hey guy.PRC person children.1sP.? there tell.IM to.him that come.IM  
“Hey, there is a guy, the father of my children (one dressed as person),  
tell him to come.”
50. Na malu mängade täce ka, “Cong agänang.”  
and 3m.respond 3m.say to.her that one 1s.be.one  
And he responded saying to her, “I am the one.”
51. Na ce cägämolaswa nappäl. Kala säwedecä manang kala sapara pa.  
and she 3f.C.prepare.RFL quietly so 3p.IC.walk like.this so 3p.IC.reached home  
And she prepared herself quietly. Then they continued like this until they reached home.
52. Kala tä pa säcuco kala cäkoxsanga. Na cälipede täma ka,  
So to home 3p.stay so 3f.be.pregnant and 3f.IC.tell to.him that  
Then she stayed at home and became pregnant. And she told him,
53. “Wede tä pa koying nuxu päxusko tagä nde menece tagä.”  
Go.IM to house bring.IM only child.lexP to.me so.that care to.me  
“Go to (my family's) house and bring our only child to me so that he may care for me.”
54. Na memen akä sog mägä'doc tä pa ta megäsa,  
and 3m.C.start path.PC journey 3m.C.go to house to fathers  
And he began the journey and went to house of (her) fathers,
55. i mägäyogy wekä del mändey.  
but 3m.C.collect things.PC decoration 3m.C.wash  
but he collected the decorations and washed.
56. Kala malipe ta megäsa ka, “Käxägi paiy me dedew.”  
so 3m.C.tell to fathers that daughter.2sP needs person care?

Then he told the fathers, “Your daughter needs a babysitter.”

57. Na megäsa ngadecä ka, “Baga me dedew.”  
and fathers say that take.IM person care?  
And the fathers said, “Take the babysitter.”
58. Na mabag päxä pipi kala säwedecä sawuno tä ikä colonggo.  
and 3m.C.take child baby so 3p.IC.walk 3p.come to mouth.PC river  
And he took the babysitter and walked and came to a river bank.
59. Na nya nyägä'doc nyedel tugäxsänggä ma na nyängade ka,  
and it 3n.C.go 3n.C.fell into.middle.PC water and 3n.say that  
And he went and fell into the middle of the water and said,
60. “Za agä, anycos ke?” Na päxä pipi ngade ka,  
see.IM me 1s.IC.look how and child baby say that  
“Look at me. How do I look?” And the babysitter said,
61. “Cong boxä gizanga käbag nganäskong?”  
one like.PC guy.IDC.MC 2s.C.marry sister.1ex.DMN  
“(Are you) the bad guy that married this our sister?”
62. Na nyasand nyemen nyasiy, ndä nyä'doc nyälipede täce ka,  
and 3n.C.jump 3n.C.start 3n.C.eat and 3n.go 3n.IC.tell to.her that  
And he jumped and began eating (her), and he went and told her(wife) that
63. nycoki le pipi täma. Mände cayaxs ma ka,  
people IC.refuse baby to.him again 3f.C.send him that  
people refused (to give) him a babysitter. (Later) Again she sent him saying,
64. “Yaxayi wede ta nycoki tä pa ka sädong päxä pipi tagä.”  
now walk.IM to people to home that 3p.give child baby to.me  
“Now go to the people of (my) home so that they give me a babysitter.”
65. Kala mägämel tä pa malipe na nycoki ngadecä ka, “E kixeyandi?”  
So 3m.C.return to home 3m.C.tell and people say that hey where.is.she  
So he returned to the home and requested (another) and the people said,  
“Hey, where is (the first)?”
66. Na mängade ka, “Kixi kalis sagal saxe mened ka, ne ganang, ke e?”  
and 3m.say that she become girl IC.refuse care.VN that ok now how eh  
And he said, “She became an older girl and refused to babysit (anylonger),  
so now what do we do?”
67. Na sodoga nuxu mände täma.  
and 3p.give only again to.him

And they gave another (babysitter) to him.

68. Na sägä'doco tä colonggo, na mände mände kasax ma  
and 3p.C.go to river and again again C.refuse him  
And they went to the river, and again the girl refused him and he
69. na masiy mände nyägä'doc tä pa ka nycoki le pipi.  
and 3m.C.eat again 3n.C.go to house that people refuse babysitter  
ate (her), and again he went to the house as if the people refused (to give) a babysitter.
70. Kala sax cayaxsä ma kala cadusta ma tä buxani biyeyang  
so again 3f.send him so 3f.advise him for wine.PRC small.DEF  
So she sent him and advised him to have a little wine
71. na sawuno tä colonggo, na nyamän kala meneki nyämandäs ngankanang.  
and 3p.come to river and 3n.ask so start 3n.ask elder.sisters.DMC  
and they came to the river and he asked and began to ask the elder sisters.
72. Na ngade ka, “Noxo, mpo nano.”  
and say that 2s.see 2s.good very  
And (he) said, “You see, you are very good.”
73. Na kala nyawunda nyängade ka, “Kala cägo.”  
and so 3n.go.out 3n.say that so we.go  
And then he went out and said, “Let's go.”
74. Na semen akä sog sägä'doco tä pa ta ngansa.  
and 3p.C.start path.PC journey 3p.C.go to house to elder.sister  
And they began on the way and they went to the house of the elder sister.
75. Kala edekeny Nyaxolow kä'doc tä weged i sa salaiy tä pa.  
so next.day hyena C.go to under.tree but they 3p.C.remain at home  
So, the next day, Hyena went under a tree, but they(wife & sister) remained at home.
76. Na kala cälipede ta ngansa ka, “Gi no ka gi noxo kăxuskotäng?  
and so 3f.IC.tell to elder.sister that you seem that you 2s.IC.see people.1exP.EXIST  
And then she told the elder sister, “Do you see our sisters anymore?”
77. Doxtong kasiy ngankog kä'day song?”  
guy.DMN C.eat 3n.elder.sisters.1inP all not  
Didn't this guy completely eat our elder sister?”
78. Kala säpay säxäke ndä sänyagate Nyaxolow.  
so 3p.C.want divorce and 3p.fear hyena  
So, they wanted a divorce and they are afraid of Hyena.

79. Na kala cabag enggä soc ndä sägel  
and so 3f.C.take children wild and 3p.C.peel  
And then she (wife) took fruit and peeled (it)
80. ndä cäbag kokolge cätoxäs mas.  
and 3f.C.take peels 3f.light fire  
and took the peels and lit a fire.
81. Ndä kala läge lägo ndä sängecä.  
and so smoke IC.smoke and 3p.cry  
And then there was smoke and they cried.
82. Na wäx ta agäsa kucu cucu cu.  
and tears from face.3pP C.drop drop drop  
And tears from the eyes came pouring out.
83. Na nyawong nyämäne ce ka, “Oxadi wadi ngedengang?”  
and 3n.come 3n.IC.ask her that what wrong cry.DEF  
And he came and asked her, “Why are you crying?”
84. Na cängade ka, “I noxo lägong song?”  
and 3f.say that but 2s.IC.see smoke.DMN not  
And she said, “Don't you see this smoke?”
85. Sax nyämäne ce ka, “I oxadi käsogo xongong manang?”  
again 3n.IC.ask her that but what happen day.DMN like.this  
Again he asked her, “But what happened this day so that it is like this?”
86. Na cängade ka, “I mindong” Na cälipetä nya ka,  
and 3f.say that but oil.DMN and 3f.IC.tell.? him that  
And she said, “That oil.” And she told him,
87. “Lilingici na zägi, ndä ocolodnig mid tä kaxsä caxsägi  
bend.IM and head.2sP and 1ex.IC.pour oil to inside.PC anus.2sP  
Bend over with your head (down) and we will pour oil into your anus
88. ndä na kala kuwing 'dogä wanägi yang na kala wingidi.”  
and and so C.be.fat thing.PC body.2sP meat.IDC and so IC.be.fat  
so that your body will become very fat.
89. Na nyalilingisi na cabag mida täpäi cocoa tä kaxsä caxse.  
and 3n.bend and 3f.C.take oil.MC hot 3f.pour to inside.PC anus.PM  
And he bent over and she took hot oil and poured (it) into (his) anus.
90. Na Nyaxolow käxsä na cabag päxäsa, na nya päxä Nyaxolowzi.  
and hyena C.die and 3f.C.take child.3pP and it child.PC hyena.PM

And Hyena died and she took their child and it is the child of Hyena.

91. Kala semen akä sog säwedecä manang kala säpasecä na me  
so 3p.C.start path.PC journey 3p.walk like.this so 3p.met with person  
So, they began walking on the way until they met a witchdoctor.
92. kälag. Kala me kälag mäne sa ka, “Dogong kodox andi?”  
amulet so person amulet ask them that thing.DMN 2s.C.find? where  
Then the witchdoctor asked them, “Where have you found this thing?”
93. Na päxä Nyaxolow kalu ngade ka,  
and child.PC hyena C.respond say that  
And the child of the Hyena responded saying,
94. “Ngganang kapax appanang.”  
mother.1sP C.kill father.1sP  
“My mother killed my father.”
95. Na Nyaxolow nyangade ka, “Kawi?”  
and hyena 3n.say that what  
And Hyena (witchdoctor) said, “What?”
96. Aa kanggo lowing nyämec ta andäma.  
ah that.you(pl) cut liver to hand.3mP  
Oh, you cut out the liver for his hand (give liver to the child).
97. Kala sä'dox känggong manang sä'dox känggong manang.  
so 3p.C.find that.you(pl).DMN like.this 3p.C.find that.you(pl).DMN like.this  
So, they will find you like this, they will find you like this.
98. Na so'doxa apanggä buguningzä za.”  
and 3p.IC.find man.PC king.PC head  
And they will find an important king.”
99. Na nyämänece ka, “Lugulogädi?” Na päxä Nyaxolow ngade ka,  
and 3n.ask that inheritance and child.PC hyena say that  
And he asked, “The inheritance (of young hyena)?” And child of the Hyena said,
100. “Ngganang kapax appanang.” “Kawi?” Na sängadecä ka,  
mother.1sP C.kill father.1sP what and 3p.say that  
“My mother killed my father.” (Hyena said,) “What?” And they said,
101. “Aa kagi luwyi nyimec ta andäma.” Na Nyaxolow ngade ka,  
ah that.you(sg) cut liver to hand.3sP and hyena say that  
“Oh you cut out the liver for his hand.” And Hyena (witchdoctor) said,

102. “Aa ngatatä ikä ndosuma, legeszi ngade kawi?”  
 ah problem in.PC anus.3mP speak.REL say what  
 “Oh there is a problem in his anus, is this what you are saying?”
103. Pächä Nyaxolow ngade ka, “Ngganang kapax appanang”  
 child.PC hyena say that mother.1sP C.kill father.1sP  
 The child of the Hyena said, “My mother killed my father.”
104. Na mabakä sa modok sa tä kaxsä bo meldänänyandäng  
 and 3m.carry.PC them 3m.put them to inside big bladder.EXIS  
 And he carried them (woman, child, sister) and put them in the bladder (of dead hyena)
105. kala nyabandä osony kawuno.  
 so 3n.call lions C.come  
 then he called lions to come.
106. Nyaxolowiny kawuno na nyälipede täsa ga,  
 hyenas C.come and 3n.IC.tell to.them them  
 Hyenas came and he told them,
107. “Pächä yanang ko'dox tanggo, wuni lala.”  
 child meat.DMC C.find to.you(pl) come.IM see.IM  
 “This is a lot of meat for you. Come and see.”
108. Na Nyaxolowiny kasage kawuno na nyägäduko sa  
 and hyenas C.gather C.come and 3n.C.give them  
 And Hyenas gathered together and he gave them
109. päxä weki nyägong i nyo'doxa nycoki wunodung.  
 child things.PM 3n.have but 3n.IC.find people IC.come  
 many things he had, but discovered the people (woman, child, sister) escaped.
110. Na nyälipede täsa ka, “Yala zagi tä gaxsed tä nyam.”  
 and 3n.IC.tell to.them that now 2p.gather in forest for check  
 He told them, “Now you gather in the forest to check (for them).”
111. Na sasage sänyamac manang,  
 and 3p.IC.gather 3p.check like.this  
 Then they scattered and checked like this,
112. i nya nyägä'doc nyägäca toboxä koxicandäng.  
 but he 3n.C.go 3n.C.sit under.PC coconut.tree.EXIS  
 but he went and sat under a coconut tree there.
113. Na nyoxo litigä weg pipritini na nyägäcop sa nyoxo  
 and 3n.see shadows.PC things shake and 3n.C.look them 3n.see

And he saw shadows of things shaking and he looked and he saw

114. kãn tyati na nyabandã sa ka, “Ama kãn zagi xa sakang.”  
people up and 3n.call them that you(pl)? people 2p.gather because 3p.are  
people up (in tree) and called to them, “You people, come because they are here.”
115. Na nycoki kasage kawuno. Na kala sedelese tä dag sädagaca  
and people C.gather C.come and so 3p.make.fall by cut 3p.cut  
And the people gathered and came. Then they (tried to) make (tree) fall by cutting (it),
116. na calanga mildã isugãsatãng na isu kãdang mildice  
and 3f.C.sing song.PC dogs.3pP.EXIS and dogs C.hear song.3fP  
and she (wife) sang a song about their dogs and dogs heard her song,
117. na koyo paacyi kawuno ko'dox sa na ko'doxãng Nyaxolowiny,  
and C.run fast C.come C.find them and C.find.DEF hyenas,  
and they ran fast and came and found them and found hyenas with them,
118. na kasanãsatãng kocotãdã kapax kã'day.  
and C.jump.DEF C.overturn C.kill all  
and jumped on and overturned and killed all (of them).
119. Na todi kala sococoleyza sägã'doco tä pa ta menggãsa.”  
and there so 3p.came.down 3p.C.go to house to father.3pP  
Then they (woman, child, sister) came down and went home to their fathers.
120. Tampilig.  
forever  
The end.

### **Atorndori na Nyaxolow (A&N)**

fox and hyena

The Fox and Hyena

1. Legedãnicã Atorndorindãng na Nyaxolow.  
story.PC fox.EXIS and hyena  
There is a story of Fox and Hyena.
2. Sälege mägacãng wane ka Atorndori  
3p.speak long.time past.time that fox  
It is said that a long time ago Fox
3. na Nyaxolow kasãnãs enggã bony.  
and hyena C.be children  
and Hyena were friends.

4. Na kala xongonendäng, nyängade ta amindinya ka,  
and so sun.?.EXIS 3n.say to friend.3nP that  
And there was a time when he (Fox) said to his friend,
5. “Bonog, onoci edekiny oloxti odudi tä keskaw onoci tä lag  
Friend 1in.go tomorrow early morning at dawn lin.go to hunt  
“Friend, early tomorrow morning at dawn, let us go hunting
6. tä pumpung ndey 'doxig oxäya ngonde paxig koying ta penggog,  
in bush if 1in.IC.find animal.MC big 1in.IC.kill 1in.IC.bring to children.1inP  
in the bush so that we can find a big animal and kill and bring (it) to our home,
7. xa kopaxkog nano.”  
because C.kill.1inP very  
in order that we have a lot of meat.”
8. “Kalegidicig kax ko'dox ya kasiy song.” Nyaxolow ngade ka,  
1in.C.remain must C.find meat C.eat not hyena say that  
“We remained (a long time) but did not find meat to eat.” Hyena said,
9. “Bonog, nuxu 'dokandäng song 'docig winy. Andaya odudi cugo.”  
friend only thing.EXIS not 1in.IC.move just 1in.go morning let.us.go  
“Friend, there is nothing. Let us just move on. Let us go in the morning.”
10. Na kala edekiny tä keskaw sägädayiow ta awadi  
And so next.day at dawn 3p.C.go to bird.REL  
Then the next day at dawn, they went to a bird for which
11. nuxungang kala satäng tä pumpung. Na kala so'dox denyä  
only.IDC so 3p.C.listen in bush and so 3p.C.find cow  
there is only one, and they listened (for it) in the bush. Then they found a cow
12. nuxukikandäng kämes kasänga täpox tä gaxsed tä pumpung.  
only.person.EXIS C.loose C.sleep away in forest in bush  
someone lost sleeping far away in the forest in the bush.
13. Na sägarakä semen sapax na sägendä sägädimi  
and 3p.C.surround.PC 3p.C.start 3p.C.kill and 3p.remove 3p.complete  
And they surrounded and killed (it) and completely removed
14. enged na kala sägäcasäng. Atorndori ngade ka,  
skin.VN and so 3p.C.sit.DEF fox say that  
the skin and then sat down. Fox said,
15. “Bonog, kalakendäsigg ndä 'doxodig mas ti nde  
friend 1in.C.skin and 1in.find fire where so.that



“Friend, shall we finish skinning, so find fire so that

16. buxusig nuxu ya sig nde pokäsig ndakä  
1in.roast only meat eat so.that 1in.carry thing.PC  
we can roast some of the meat and eat so that we can carry the thing of
17. letugä deny wuno 'doxung kog todongang?”  
owners.PC cow arrive find.DEF us here.DEF  
owners of the cow and (owners) will not arrive and find us here?”
18. Nyaxolow ngade ka, “Cugo aza ya”  
Hyena said that Let.us 1ex.see meat  
Hyena said, “Let us see the meat.”
19. I tari nya Atorndori ngakinya täng tä zäg  
but surely it fox goal.3nP to.him to dirt  
But the fox surely had the goal of indirectly
20. nyäpaye nyäbag ya watäkänya,  
3n.IC.want 3n.take meat alone  
taking the meat for himself,
21. na kala nyälipede ta Nyaxolow ka,  
and so 3n.IC.tell to hyena that  
and he said to Hyena,
22. “Bonog bend agä, o'do todani nda awung.”  
friend wait.IM me 1s.go there.PRC and 1s.come  
“Friend, wait for me. I will go there and then return.”
23. Nyägä'doc tä garekängakä 'doga nyäsog nde nyäbag ya watäkänya.  
3n.C.go for think.DEF.PC thing.MC 3n.C.do so.that 3n.take meat alone  
He went to think about what he could do in order to take the meat for himself.
24. Na nyägä'doc nya'doxa Apoco na nyängade ta Apoco ka,  
and 3n.C.go 3n.IC.find hare and 3n.say to hare that  
And he went and found Hare and said to Hare,
25. “Päxä bisko, gi ndodong? Ndä agänanganang ngakikä'dang  
child friend you(sg) here.DMN and 1s.be.DMC ?now.you.DEM  
Young friend, are you here? And I was really thinking about you
26. todong agärenge pacey ndä a'di 'doga osok?”  
here 1s.think very and 1s.know thing.MC 1s.do  
here and do I know what to do (no)?

27. Na Apoco ngade ka, “Anya, oxadi kosogowang?”  
and hare says why what C.happen.DEF  
And Hare said, “Why, what happened?”
28. Atorndori, “Acang, wasakig kawunig tä lag na buguning ndä  
Fox oh 1ex.gather 1ex.C.come for hunt and king and  
Fox (said), “Oh, we gathered and came for hunting with the king (Hyena), and
29. kapaxig denyä nuxu kikandäng ndä nyamanang mäle mämeske.  
1in.C.kill cow.PC one person.EXIS and 3n.like.this 3m.remain.back 3m.protect  
we killed one cow of a person, and like this he remained back to protect (meat).
30. Seley kawapuxig nuxu asig nde ompokäsig  
surlly 1in.C.kill one 1in.IC.eat so.that 1ex.IC.carry  
Surely, we killed one (cow) and ate (it) and we carried (it)
31. nde akä letugä deny 'doxu was, mäsaXe.”  
so.that not owners.PC cow IC.find us(ex) 3m.IC.refuse  
so that the owner of the cow would not find us, and refuse (us the beef).”
32. “Ne ampaye ka gi lipäng rajnyta sogig nde sokidig  
ok 1s.IC.want that you(sg) tell.DEF tricky way.? so.that transfer  
“Ok, I want you to tell me a deceitful way to transfer
33. yanang i lay.” Apoco,  
meat.DMC but remain hare  
the meat without eating it.” Hare (said),
34. “Nuxu 'dokandäng song, sotagä rac mange.  
one thing.EXIS not ways trick many  
“There is no problem, there are many ways to trick.
35. Ndä nuxu 'dokandäng song, cugo xamusku xong kudukusi song  
and one thing.EXIS not let.us.go still sun C.rise not  
And there is no problem, we just need to go before the sun rises
36. i xong kudukusing lapi ka, ‘Bonog, masani nuxu kig 'doc  
but sun C.rise.DEF tell that friend fire.PRC one person IC.go  
and say, ‘Friend, we need one person to go
37. bota täkog, ndä nox nuxu 'doga?’ mängade täkog.”  
bring to.us(in) and 2s.IC.see one thing.MC 3m.say to.us(in)  
bring fire (pretending the sun is fire) to us. Do you see the thing?’ and he tells us.”
38. Na sägä'doco na Apoco na so'doxa Nyaxolow  
and 3p.C.go and hare and 3p.find hyena

And they went and Hare found Hyena

39. na Atorndori ngade ta Nyaxolow ka,  
and fox say to hyena that  
and Fox said to Hyena,
40. “Bonog, iyex ka ko'doxa Apocondäng sänggä?”  
friend know that C.find hare.EXIS sleep  
“Friend, do you know that hare was found sleeping?”
41. Nyaxolow ngade ta Apoco ka, “Gindäng wanägi opo?”  
hyena say to hare that you(sg).EXIS body.2sP good  
Hyena said to Hare, “How are you?”
42. Apoco ngade ka, “Ee, agänang wanang opo winy,  
Hare say that yes 1s.be body.1sP good just  
Hare said, “Yes, I am fine.
43. nuxu 'dokandäng song.” Na Apoco ngade ta Nyaxolow ka,  
one thing.EXIS not and hare say to hyena that  
There is no problem.” And Hare said to Hyena,
44. “Botac, kawung tä lag ndä ginanganang kápax deny  
backbitting C.come for hunt and 2s.be.DMC C.kill cow  
“Backbitting (we have been talking about you), when you go hunting and kill a cow
45. ndä masägi wundung, ndä sokwi ganangang, wala ziye pes?”  
and fire.2sP IC.arrive and do? now.DEF or 2s.IC.eat raw  
and you have no fire, what do you do then, or do you eat (the meat) raw?”
46. Na nyaxolow ngade ka, “Xanya.” Apoco ngade ka,  
and hyena say that why hare say that  
And Hyena said, “Why?” Hare said,
47. “Endu 'dox mas ti ganangang?”  
2s.? find fire where now.DEF  
“Where will you find fire now?”
48. Ya Atorndorindäng zaca na raj na nyängade ka,  
meat fox.EXIS see and trick and 3n.say that  
The fox sees meat and tricks (hides), and (Hare) says,
49. “Ama buguning, 'dokani ka'das mas.” Na Apoco ngade ka,  
you king thing.PRC like fire and Hare say that  
You oh king, there is a thing like fire.” And the Hare said,

50. “Nya masi kapotosang nda awungang nyang.”  
It fire.REL 1s.C.bring.DEF and 1s.come.DEF 3n.be  
“It is fire that I brought and came with it.”
51. Buguning ngade ka, “Ne xänang 'doc bokda täkokang?”  
king say that ok who go bring to.us(in).IDC  
The king said, “Ok, who will go and bring (it) to us?”
52. Nyaxolow ngade ka, “Wanga Atorndori 'doc bota täkog.”  
Hyena said that let fox IC.go IC.bring to.us(in)  
Hyena said, “Let Fox go and bring (it) to us.”
53. Apoco kalu ngade ka, “Atorndori pete song.”  
hare refuse say that fox fast not  
Hare refused (this idea) and said, “Fox is not fast (enough).”
54. Buguning ngade ka, “Ne wanga Apoco 'doc täkog.”  
king say that ok let hare IC.go for.us(in)  
The king said, “Ok, let Hare go for us.”
55. Na Atorndori ngade ka, “Apoco täläng ndä nyaxic loyi, nyä'doc  
and fox say that hare short.DEF and grass tall 3n.go  
And Fox said, “Hare is short and the grass is tall. He will go and
56. nyämesese nyä'doxo odä mas song.” na buguning mänece ka,  
3n.be.lost 3n.IC.find place.PC fire not and king ask that  
get lost and not find the place of the fire.” And the king asked,
57. “Ndä ke gangang?” Atorndori ngade ka,  
and how now fox say that  
“So now what do we do?” Fox said (to Hyena),
58. “Giza wede täkog xa ginang loy nde luw nuxu  
you? walk for.us(in) because 2s.be tall so.that cross one  
“You go for us because you are tall and will cross the
59. etä mas gong täkog tetex.” Na Nyaxolow kä'doc.  
forest.PC fire bring for.us(in) quickly and hyena C.go  
forest of the fire and bring (it) for us quickly.” And Hyena went.
60. I sa salaye sosokäta ya tä pa kä'dayi tä pang Atorndori  
but they 3p.IC.remain 3p.C.transfer meat to home all to home.IDC fox  
But they remained and transferred all the meat home to house of Fox,
61. ndä sägäbä miye na ipe, i ze kalayi tunyu  
and 3p.C.take skin.PM with tail.PM but head C.remain separate

and they took the skin with the tail but left the head behind

62. ndä säduguning tä wungge sä'dütü'dü, ndä senyedico pace,  
and 3p.share.DEF to ears.REL 3p.cut and 3p.cry very  
and they shared the ears which were cut. Then they cried very loudly,
63. “Waa waa waa buguning, xonya was xa zäg kabag ya kä'day kasiy.”  
(crying sound) king rescue us(ex) because soil C.take meat all C.eat  
“Oh, oh king, rescue us because the soil has taken all the meat and eaten (it). ”
64. Nyaxolow käpätäng na pecäg na kemen zä deny  
hyena C.come and run and C.catch head.PC cow  
Hyena came and ran and caught the head of the cow
65. ka'di'di nanggäsa, sä kodos na sanyasäng tunyu,  
C.pull with.?3p they three and 3p.pull.DEF out  
and pulled with them, those three, and they pulled (it) out,
66. käfatag na Atorndori ngade ka, “Mo botac,  
(sound) and fox say that oh backbiting  
(sound) and Fox said, “Oh backbiting, “Oh backbiting,
67. yigä'dang laygädäng kax zäkong kasiy yanong kä'dayi song mo.”  
supposed.to soil.DMN C.eat meat.DMN all not oh  
. . . . this soil was not supposed to eat all the meat.”
68. “Ne gang ke, kala zäg kasiy ya ndä  
ok now how so soil C.eat meat and  
“Ok, now what do we do, since the soil ate the meat and
69. ke gang käxonyikang?” Atorndori ngade ka,  
how now C.rescue.?.DEF fox say that  
how now can it be rescued?” Fox said,
70. “Cugalara, gi бага ze, buguning nde nocang ziyang 'därägse,  
let.us.divide you(sg) take head king so.that 2s.come 2s.eat.DEF brain.PM  
“Let us divide (things). You take the head, king so that you will come and eat the brain,
71. xa siyakä kängga ngoninyag.  
because eat.PC for important.people  
because the eating of that is (the privilege) of important people.
72. Yanä ike täginang, miye tagä, ipe ta Apoco.”  
Meat.PC mouth.PM to.you skin.PM to.me tail.PM to hare  
The meat of the mouth is for you, the skin is for me, and the tail is for Hare.”

73. Na kala sägälar sa na sägä'doco, aya kig kä'doc tä pane.  
and so 3p.divide them and 3p.C.go every person C.go to home.PM  
Then they divided them and they left—every person went home.
74. Kala xongonendäng, enggä penggä Nyaxolow kä'doco tä pang Atorndori,  
so time.?.EXIS children children.PC hyena C.go to house.IDC fox  
Then there was a time when the children of Hyena went to the house of Fox,
75. Wenyecä na pengginya na nyäwede nyo'doxa towa.  
play and children.3nP and 3n.come 3n.find inside  
they were playing and his (Fox's) children and he came and found (them) inside.
76. Na nyängade ta penggä Nyaxolow ka,  
and 3n.say to children.PC hyena that  
And he (Fox) said to children of Hyena,
77. “Wisi lapi ta menggo ka kangade ka,  
go.IM tell to father.2pP that C.say that  
“Go tell your father,
78. ‘Edekiny, mägoying anggo tä codad’ na xetego ka kangade mänang.”  
tomorrow 3m.C.bring 2pP for wrestle.VN and brother.2pP that C.say like.that  
‘Tomorrow, he brings you to wrestling’ and to your brothers speak like this.”
79. Kala enggä penggä Nyaxolow kä'doco kalipe ta mena.  
so children children.PC hyena C.go C.tell to father  
So, the children of Hyena went and told (their) father.
80. Na kala odudi Nyaxolow kabag pengge kawunonang.  
and so morning hyena C.take children C.come.DEF  
Then in the morning, Hyena took (his) children and came.
81. Na kala Atorndori kabakäng pengge tunyu  
and so fox C.take.DEF children out  
Then Fox sent out (his) children
82. na penggä Atorndori kocodädä penggä Nyaxolow.  
and children.PC fox C.defeat children.PC hyena  
and the children of Fox defeated the children of Hyena.
83. Ndä penggä Atorndori kalayi xagare penggä Nyaxolow ka,  
and children.PC fox C.remain stronger children.PC hyena that  
And the children of Fox were stronger than the children of Hyena (and said),
84. “Noxadang päxä yanusko song, appanang maxagari menggo,  
2s.see.DEF child meat.1exP not father.1sP 3m.stronger father.2pP

“You see, there is not a lot of our meat, and my father is stronger than your father.

85. kazäg kabag ya itari mabag ya mogoying täwas.”  
C.look C.take meat surely 3m.take meat 3m.bring to.us(ex)  
He will surely take meat and bring the meat to us.”
86. Na penggä Nyaxolow kä'doco kalipe ta mena.  
and children.PC hyena C.go C.tell to father  
And the children of Hyena went and told (their) father.
87. na Nyaxolow ngade ka, “Ganang ke?” Na nyabag  
and hyena say that now how and 3n.take  
And Hyena said, “Now what should we do?” And he took
88. pengginya nyä'doconang tä pogäd ta Atorndori.  
children.3nP 3n.go.DEF for fight.VN to fox  
his children and went to fight Fox.
89. Na Atorndori kabäle 'dogi tängang na nyägä'doc  
and fox C.realized thing.REL there and 3n.C.go  
And Fox realized what was happening and went
90. toboxä miy ndä nyälipede ta pengginya ka, “Badänya?”  
under.PC skin and 3n.IC.tell to children.3nP that stupid  
inside the skin (to be scary) and spoke to the children, “Are you stupid?”
91. Na kala pengginya bangeny ndä nyänge ka,  
and so children.3nP call and cry that  
Then the children called and cried,
92. “Waa waa waa.” Ndä, “Akä paxan agä,  
(crying sound) and not kill me  
“Ah, ah, ah.” (And Fox says,) “Do not kill me
93. xa agänangang kapax denyang song.”  
because I.be.DMC C.kill cow.IDC not  
for I am not the one that killed the cow.”
94. Nyaxolowang na Apoco impadangang ogadasago tä panäma.  
Hyena.IDC and hare to home.3mP  
Hyena and Hare . . . . to his home.
95. Kala Nyaxolow kädang ngekä nya na ngade ta pengge ka,  
so hyena C.hear cry.PC him and say to children that  
Then Hyena hear crying for him and said to (his) children,

96. “Xoy cuko onoyi xa letugu denyaki kawuno.  
oh let.us run because owners cow.PRC C.come  
“Oh, let us run because the owners of the cow are coming.
97. Cuko onoyi, awanga Atorndori watäke  
let.us run leave.IM fox alone  
Let us run! Leave Fox alone
98. xa nyagang Atorndori, mägodang nycoki tākog. Cuko onoyi!”  
because 3n.be fox 3m.C.hear people to.us(in) let.us run  
because he is the one (who is being killed by owner for killing cow) and he will hear  
people coming to us. Let us run!”
99. Na sägoyo sägä'doco sägämele, sa'danyini soxo ka  
and 3p.C.ran 3p.C.go 3p.C.return 3p.hurry 3p.see that  
And they ran and went and returned back, and they hurried thinking that
100. letugu deny kemen Atorndori.  
owner cow C.catch fox  
the owner of the cow had caught Fox.
101. I tari letugu denyatäng song, nyägänanange Nyaxolow winy.  
But surely owners cow.EXIS not 3n.trick.DEF.PM hyena just  
But the fact is, the owner of the cow was not there—he (Fox) just tricked Hyena.
102. Tamplilig.  
forever  
The end.

### **Tumos na Atorndori (T&A)**

elephant and fox

The Elephant and the Fox

1. Magacang wane, ka Tumos nyänäs buguningza ngonde tä gaxsed,  
old.time.IDC long.past that elephant 3n.be king.MC big in forest  
A long time ago, Elephant was an important king of the forest,
2. ndä nyang nyänäs me kuturang mände,  
and 3n.IDC 3n.be person strong.DMC only  
and he was a powerful creature—
3. nuxu kikandäng layis me kutura ka'das nya song.  
only person.EXIS remain person strong like.that it not  
there was no one more powerful than him.



4. Na xongonendäng nyabag pengginya  
and time?.EXIS 3n.take children.3nP  
And there was a time when he took his children
5. na uxinya sä'doco tä walang tä siyakä ota tä pumpung.  
and wife.3nP 3p.IC.go to trip for eat.PC places in bush  
and his wife and they went on a trip to the eating places in the bush.
6. Na säwedecä na pengginya nyä'dingidi ewetäng siye  
and 3p.IC.go and children.3nP 3n.IC.cut trees.EXIS IC.eat  
And they went with his children and he cut down trees to eat
7. i säwedetäse tä luku tä wuxid. Na kala sägä'doco sawuxäsi  
but 3p.go.? to pond for drink.VN and so 3p.C.go 3p.drink.?  
while they were going to a pond to drink. Then they went and drank
8. ndä sä'dayini na kala semen sog säwedecä sä'doco tä pa.  
and 3p.wash and so start journey 3p.go 3p.IC. go to home  
and washed and then began the journey of going home.
9. Na sägäpase na Atorndori na Atorndori ngade tänya ka,  
and 3p.C.met and fox and fox say to.it that  
And they met Fox and Fox said to him,
10. “Xänanang? Bo buguning i kämpätäng ti go pengaki kä'dayang.”  
who.DMC big king but 2s.C.come.DEF where have children.PRC all.IDC  
“Who are you? (You must be) an important king where you come from  
in order to have all these children.”
11. Buguning ngade ka, “Acang mo wasakang ewedecig,  
king say that surely seems we(ex).DMC 1ex.IC.go  
The king said, “Surely we are just going,
12. kämpätäng tä kakä nycokong tä siyakä ota  
1s.C.come.DEF for escort.PC people.DMN for 3p.eat.PC places  
and I am escorting these people to the eating places
13. tä pumpung, na kala kanyängädig, emelecig tä pa.”  
in bush and so 1ex.C.check 1ex.IC.return to home  
in the bush, and when we have checked (forest for food), we will return home.”
14. Na Atorndori ngade ka, “E nga mo kälaygädä kax  
and fox say that yes wor seems 1s.C.be.late supposed  
And Fox said, “Yes, it seems I am late and am not supposed
15. konox anggo song, anggotäng watäkägo opocä?”

- 1s.C.see you(pl) not you(pl).EXIS yourselves good  
to see you, are you all fine?"
16. Buguning, "E wasatäng wadäkäsko opocä winy."  
king yes we(ex).EXIS ourselves(ex) good just  
The king (answered), "Yes, we are all just fine."
17. Na Atorndori ngade ka, "Mo nga gi nde nya nga winy."  
and fox say that seems word you(sg) so.that it word just  
And Fox said, "It seems you didn't hear correctly."
18. Mände nyangada ta uxä buguning ka,  
again 3n.say to wife.PC king that  
Again, he (Fox) said to the wife of the king,
19. "Bo nycokong anggokang." Na uxä buguning ngade ka,  
mother people.DMN you.DMC and wife.PC king say that  
"Mother of those people, are you fine?" And the wife of the king said,
20. "E wasakang." Atorndori kamele ngade ka,  
yes we(ex).DMC fox C.return say that  
"Yes, we are fine." Fox responded and said,
21. "Anggotäng kunang xongong sogoyin anggo tä zayigota tä gaxset?"  
you(pl).EXIS 2p.come day.DMN 3p.C.bring you(pl) for 2p.see.? to foreset  
"You have come this day, they brought you to see the forest?"
22. Bo nycokong ngade ka, "Ee." Tumos ngade ka,  
mother people.DMN say that yes elephant say that  
Mother of those people said, "Yes." Elephant said,
23. "Amo ngade ka, 'Agä edenye nga ke?'"  
guy said that I ignore word how  
"Someone said, 'How do I ignore (this) word?'"
24. Na Atorndori ngade ka, "Acang go pipo tä kaxsä camanong,  
and fox say that surely have children in forest.PC strange.DMN  
And Fox said, "Surely you have the children in this strange forest.
25. iyex diniyena wede?" Buguning ngade ka, "Oxadiyang sogowang?"  
2s.IC.know storm go king say that what.IDC happen.DEF  
Do you know a storm is coming?" The king said, "What is happening?"
26. Na Atorndori ngade ka, "Iyoda wede ndä katarjange gi na pipuwang?"  
and fox say that storm go and C.attack you(sg) and children.IDC  
And Fox said, "Will the storm come and attack you and the children?"

27. Tumos ngade ka, “Layis xäng seley wede tarjangekäng.”  
elephant say that remain who surely go attack.1sP  
Elephant said, “Surely there is (no one) who will attack me.”
28. Na Atorndori ngade ka, “Ne mo nga näs me kutura nenyang.  
and fox say that ok seems word be person strong that.is.why  
And Fox said, “Ok, It seems you are a strong person, that is why (you are not afraid).”
29. Na buguning ngade ka, “Agänang, ngakang layis  
and king say that I.be word.1sP remain  
And the king said, “I am the one, my word remains
30. ngakä uxong wede na exengge pätax songang,  
word.PC wife.DMN go and legs.PM two not.IDC  
the word of this wife, not walking
31. kax amäso agang ndä ewede? Mänang ngakä uxong  
supposed 1s.close eyes.1sP and 1s.IC.go like.this word.PC woman.DMN  
am I supposed to close my eyes? Like this, the wife
32. wede na exengge pätaxakang nyang sogogä emeskewang.”  
go and legs.PM two.DMC 3n.IDC make.PC keep.DEF  
will walk and be safe.”
33. Na Atorndori ngade ka, “Ne gang käxa wede näs  
and fox say that ok now person.that go be  
And Fox said, “Ok, now is a person that walks a person
34. me kutura kä'dastägi säxong?” Na Tumos ngade ka,  
person strong C.pull not and elephant say that  
not strong enough to pull (someone)?” And the elephant said,
35. “Xänang mände ngonde tagäng nde anyägateng?”  
who.IDC again big present so.that 1s.fear.DEF  
“Who is there here big enough that I should fear (him)?”
36. Atorndori ngade ka, “I buguningza ngonde wundäng?”  
fox say that but king.MC big absent  
Fox said, “But is the big king absent?”
37. Na Tumos ngade ka, “Buguningztiyang ngonde tagäng.”  
and elephant say that kings.MC.IDC big present  
And Elephant said, “Big kings are present.”
38. Na Atorndori ngade ka, “Ne soga nyiceme ndeyi zayi.”

- and fox say that ok make accusation if 2s.see  
And Fox said, “Ok, make an accusation if you see (something is not correct).”
39. Aa edekiny sabandä oxäyda kä'dayi.  
and tomorrow 3p.call animals all  
And the next day, they called all the animals (to see if Elephant is the king).
40. Na nyä'doc ta Kamälä na nyängade ta Kamälä ka,  
and 3n.go to camel and 3n.say to camel that  
And he (Fox) went to Camel and said to Camel,
41. “Ama, gi co cokäka nde ka Tumosandäng ngade ka,  
guy you seem overthrow so.that that elephant.EXIS say that  
Hey, you seem to overthrow (the king) so that Elephant says,
42. Käxa layis ngonde tänyandäng song.”  
person.that remain big to.it.EXIS not  
there is no person bigger than him.”
43. Na sägälämosäning nagäsa kala nyängade ka, “Kamälä buguningzä  
and 3p.C.gather.DEF all.them so 3n.say that camel king.PC  
And they gathered everyone and he (Fox) said, “Camel is now the chairman of the
44. odä nycamiye ganang i Osox me bokosänakä ganang.”  
place.PC meeting now but lion person usher.PC now  
the place of meeting, and Lion is now the usher.”
45. Kala Kamälä kawung kasängga na Nyaxolow kawung  
so camel C.come C.sleep and hyena C.come  
Then Camel went to sleep and Hyena
46. käca mände na kala tumos kápätäng.  
C.sit again and so elephant C.come  
sat down and then Elephant arrived.
47. I nya Atorndori nyägä'doc nyiccu tä akä sogä tumos.  
but it fox 3n.C.go 3n.stay at path.PC journey.PC elephant  
But Fox went and stayed at the entrance of Elephant.
48. Na tumos kaleza na kawung mänece ka,  
and elephant C.appear and C.come ask that  
And Elephant appeared and came and asked (Fox),
49. “I nya käxa ngadacang ka, ‘Ngonde tagäng’ nya ndi?”  
but it person.that say.DEF that big to.me.DEF it where  
“So, the person that says, ‘(There is someone) bigger than me’ where is he?”

50. Na Atorndori lipede tänya ka,  
and fox tell to.it that  
And Fox told him,
51. “Ata bendä nya xa nyiwunodong i no 'dogä wuxikä taba ninyanani.”  
let wait it because 3n.come.DEF but seem thing.PC smoke.PC tobacco ?.PRC  
“Just wait for him, because he is coming and there seems to be something with tobacco  
smoke.”
52. Na Tumos ngade ka, “Ganang 'dogä wuxikä taba ninyanani?”  
and elephant say that now thing.PC smoke.PC tobacco ?. PRC  
And Elephant said, “Now there is something with tobacco smoke?” (Fox made a big  
smoking pipe to scare Elephant into thinking there is an usher bigger than him.)
53. Atorndori ngade ka, “Ke.”  
fox say that how  
Fox said, “How can this be?”
54. Na Tumos mänece ngade ka, “I wyani?”  
and elephant ask say that but what  
And Elephant asked and said, “What is this?”
55. Nyämäne ngakä Osox, na Atorndori ngade ka,  
3n.ask word.PC lion and fox say that  
He asked for Lion, and Fox said,
56. “Acang i 'dogä cigiyeneni.” Nyämänece ka, “'Dogä cigiyeneni.”  
surely but thing.PC mane.PRC 3n.ask that thing.PC mane.PRC  
“Surely there is something like a mane.” He (Elephant) asked, “Something like a  
mane?”
57. Na Atorndori ngade ka, “Ee.”  
and fox say that yes  
And Fox said, “Yes.”
58. Na Tumos, “I ganang lede ucu ke xoyi dänge onoco  
and elephant but now owner stay how carefully listen 1s.go  
And Elephant (said), “But now, the owner carefully listens, and I am going,
59. i kxäginani kawungang lipi ka, manang mäx kxä  
but person.2sP.PRC C.come.DEF tell that like.this 3m.be person.MC  
but your person that comes, tell him that a big person (is coming)
60. ngondeyang i agänang onoco xa kocoxowa.” Na kala nyägä'doc.  
big.DEF but I.be 1s.go because C.hurry and so 3n.C.go

but I am going because I am in a hurry.” Then he left.

61. Tamplilig.  
forever  
The end.

### Glossary

The following important words are from the *Caning Consonant and Vowel Book*.

Word	Example	Definition
syllable	<b>po ro ga</b> in <b>poroga</b> 'mat'	The parts of a word that can be divided according to beats.
consonant	<b>c b r</b> in <b>cäbur</b> 'mountain'	Letter sounds that begin or end syllables; a consonant cannot be a syllable by itself.
vowel	<b>ä u</b> in <b>cäbur</b> 'mountain'	Letter sounds in the middle and sometimes end of a syllable; a vowel can be a syllable by itself.
suffix	<b>-iny</b> in <b>abadiny</b> 'stupid people'	Ending letters attached to words that change the meaning of the word.

The following important words are discussed in the *Caning Grammar Book*.

Word	Example	Definition
grammar		Words and how they go together in phrases, clauses and sentences.
prefix	<b>ka-</b> in <b>kig kasax</b> 'Person refused'	Beginning letters of a word that are not part of the root.
noun	<b>nycoki</b> 'people' <b>ya</b> 'meat', <b>zä</b> 'head'	A person, animal, place, thing, or idea.
verb	<b>kasax</b> 'refused', <b>kamene</b> 'caught', <b>nyägoyi</b> 'ran' and <b>kälu</b> 'cut'	An action, motion, change, state, or equal sign between words.
noun singular form	<b>uxic</b> 'worm'	Only one of the noun.
noun plural form	<b>ux</b> 'worms'	More than one of the noun.
root	<b>ux</b> in <b>uxic</b> 'worm'	A word without any prefix or suffix. The original part of the word.
preposition	<b>tä</b> in <b>Atorndori kä'doc</b> <b>tä pumpung.</b> 'Fox went <i>to bush.</i> '	A word that introduces nouns or pronouns and describe (tell about) an action.
prepositional phrase	<b>tä pumpung</b> 'to bush'	A preposition and the words it introduces
subject	<b>kig</b> in <b>Kig kasiy ya.</b> 'Person ate meat.'	A noun or pronoun that does the action of the verb.

object	<b>ya</b> in <b>Kig kasiy ya.</b> 'Person ate <u>meat</u> .'	A noun or pronoun that receives the action of the verb.
possessor	<b>kig</b> in <b>Atorndorinä kig kä'doc tä pumpung.</b> 'Fox of <u>person</u> went to bush.'	A noun or pronoun that possessess or owns something or someone.
pronoun	<b>nyä-</b> 'he', <b>-nya</b> 'his' in <b>Nyängade ta amindinya.</b> 'He (Fox) said to <u>his</u> friend (friend of Fox).'	A word, prefix or suffix used instead of a noun.
possessor pronoun suffix	<b>-ang</b> 'my' in <b>Kig kasax axinygang.</b> 'Person refused <u>my</u> huts.'	A suffix used instead of a possessor noun.
possessive pronoun	<b>numangga</b> 'mine' in <b>Kig kasax numangga.</b> 'Person refused <u>his</u> .'	A word used instead of a possessed noun.
noun form	<b>nyangzong</b> 'this crocodile' <b>nyanginygong</b> 'these crocodiles'	Nouns that are described (modified) by other words or suffixes, or talked about in a sentence (complements).
demonstrative near suffix	<b>-ong</b> in <b>Opong kadeläng.</b> ' <u>This</u> young man fell.'	Suffix that points to a noun near the speaker.
demonstrative far suffix	<b>-iyi</b> in <b>Opiyi kadeläng.</b> ' <u>That</u> young man fell.'	Suffix that points to a noun away from the speaker.
demonstrative known suffix	<b>-i</b> in <b>Opi kadeläng.</b> ' <u>That known</u> young man fell.'	Suffix that points to a noun known by the hearers.
relative connector	<b>-i</b> in <b>Opi kapotosang kadeläng.</b> 'The young man <u>that</u> I brought fell.'	Suffix that shows a noun is identified by a following relative clause (group of words with a verb).
modifier connector	<b>-a</b> in <b>Opä opo kadeläng.</b> ' <u>Good</u> young man fell.'	Suffix that shows a noun is described by the following modifier word or clause.
possessive connector	<b>-ä</b> in <b>Opä buguning kadeläng.</b> 'Young man <u>of</u> king fell.'	Suffix that show a noun is owned by or closely related to the following noun.
presenting suffix	<b>-ani</b> in <b>Opani.</b> ' <u>There is</u> a young man.'	Suffix that introduces a noun when it is mentioned for the first time, or to draw attention to it.
identifying suffix	<b>-ang</b> in <b>Opanang.</b> ' <u>It is</u> a young man.'	Suffix that shows the noun we are talking about or shows the most important word of the sentence (assertive focus).
pointing	<b>-anang</b> in <b>Opanang.</b>	Suffix that shows the noun we are pointing

identifying suffix	<i>'This is a young man.'</i>	to or the known noun we are talking about. It shows the most important word of the sentence (demonstrative focus).
existing suffix	<b>-andäng</b> in <b>Opandäng</b> . <i>'A young man <u>exists</u>.'</i>	Suffix that introduces or rementions a noun and shows it is important in the story (salient marker).
locating suffix	<b>-andä</b> in <b>Opandä nyaxic</b> . <i>'A young man is <u>in</u> the grass.'</i>	Suffix that helps tell the location of the noun.
adjective		A word that tells some quality or characteristic about a noun; have singular and plural forms.
quantity		A word that tells the approximant number or amount of plural nouns; can directly follow a noun or can be in a demonstrative phrase.
number		A word that tells how many of a noun there are, or in what order the noun comes; can directly follow a noun, or can be in a demonstrative phrase.
adverb		A word that describes a verb or noun; can directly follow a verb or can be in a demonstrative phrase; the same modifier can describe a verb, singular noun, or plural noun.
identifying relative clause		A relative connector and words introduced by it. It describes a noun as definite or indefinite, singular or plural, masculine or feminine.
descriptive relative clause		
compound word	<b>ax</b> 'hut' and <b>mas</b> 'fire' together make <b>axä mas</b> 'gun'	More than one word put together to make a new word.
verb form	<b>kasax</b> 'had refused' <b>saxe</b> 'refuses'	A way to use each verb that changes by adding a prefix or suffix to the verb.
complete verb	<b>kasax</b> in <b>Kig kasax</b> ('dog). <i>'Person <u>refused</u> (something).'</i>	A verb that talks about the action as a whole, regardless of the time of the action.
incomplete verb	<b>saxe</b> in <b>Päxäginang saxe</b> ('dog) <b>ganang</b> . <i>'Your child <u>refuses</u> (something) now.'</i>	A verb that talks about the action as an ongoing process, such as if we are watching the action happen in a film. In the Caning dictionary, verbs are found listed by the incomplete verb form.
imperative verb	<b>Ngada!</b> 'Speak!'	A verb used to order someone to do the



	<b>'Danya!</b> 'Hide'	action.
reflexive verb	<b>nyäkädelwa</b> in Na <b>nyabag kala</b> <b>nyäkädelwa sele.</b> 'Like this he took and decorated himself.'	A verb that shows the doer of the action also receives the action.
verbal noun	<b>ngadad</b> in <b>Kig wede tä</b> <b>ngadad.</b> 'Person went for <u>speaking</u> .'	A verb used as a noun
emphasized verb	<b>udodäng, nocang</b> in Ne <b>yoX udodäng</b> <b>xongondong na kala</b> <b>nocang manang?</b> 'Ok, your potential husband is <u>coming</u> today and you want to <u>go</u> like this?'	A verb with more importance in the sentence than other words.
dependent clause		A group of words with a verb that requires or depends on another clause to complete the sentence.
main clause		A group of words with a verb that is a sentence by itself; it does not require another clause to be a complete sentence.
connector		A word that joins a phrase, clause or sentence.
question word		A word used to ask questions.

### Answers to Exercises

Answers to the exercises of this book are given below.

#### Exercise 1

Test Word	Write correctly	Test Word	Write correctly
<b>baxedic</b> <i>diarrhea</i>	<b><u>paxedic</u></b>	manyjel <i>grass cutter</i>	<b><u>manycel</u></b>
nyaxijaru <i>reed</i>	<b><u>nyaxicaru</u></b>	kabasic <i>tatto, marking</i>	<b><u>kabasic</u></b>
apa <i>father</i>	<b><u>appa</u></b>	kacä <i>donkey</i>	<b><u>kaccä</u></b>
bocca <i>usually</i>	<b><u>bocca</u></b>	gurwej <i>millet</i>	<b><u>gurwec</u></b>
kojogoric <i>hoof</i>	<b><u>kojogoric</u></b>	kä'day <i>all</i>	<b><u>kä'day</u></b>
oxsontug <i>pregnancy</i>	<b><u>oxson<u>d</u>ug</u></b>	gaxsupa <i>town</i>	<b><u>gaxsupa</u></b>
tambilig <i>forever</i>	<b><u>tampilig</u></b>	diyada <i>forget</i>	<b><u>'diyada</u></b>
tandä <i>shirt</i>	<b><u>tandä</u></b>	cermegic <i>bird trap</i>	<b><u>cermegic</u></b>
kar'dek <i>scraper</i>	<b><u>kar'deg</u></b>	exengkukalä <i>sweet potato</i>	<b><u>exeng<u>g</u>ukalä</u></b>
mekken <i>orphan</i>	<b><u>meken</u></b>	doxajul <i>clay</i>	<b><u>doxajul</u></b>

ob	<i>young man</i>	op	jen	<i>year</i>	jen
atorndori	<i>fox</i>	atorndori	apu'donyo	<i>crocodile type</i>	apudonyo
batat	<i>marriage</i>	batad	pugusic	<i>buttock</i>	pugusic
sundwan	<i>knee</i>	sundwan	asaydic	<i>hail, ice</i>	asaydic
keskaw	<i>dawn</i>	keskaw	waxat	<i>dowry</i>	wxad
turuk	<i>armies</i>	turug	guguric	<i>fish type</i>	guguric
ada'dogo	<i>insect type</i>	ada'doko	aguan	<i>face</i>	agwan
xainya	<i>why?</i>	xaynya	mexxes	<i>crippled person</i>	mexes

## Exercise 2

<u>ta buguning</u> <u>kangawe nya</u>	(O&A 13-14) Na nyägä'doc <b>tabuguning</b> , . . . na Osox kasax <b>kangawenya</b> , (Nyax 5)	And went <b>to</b> the king, and the Lion <b>caught him</b> ,
<u>tänya</u>	Na sälipeda <b>tä nya</b> ka sagalenani. (Nyax 39-40)	And they said <b>to him</b> that she is a girl.
<u>tä akä</u> <u>na päxä</u>	Kala kodogasecce <b>täkä</b> sog ndä säpäsä lang täce kätos <b>napäxä</b> weg. (Nyax 47)	Then she escorted (them) <b>on the way</b> and they filled bags for her <b>with things</b> .
<u>tä bängä ce</u>	Na kala nyägäpätäng nyäwede <b>täbängäce</b> . (Nyax 87)	And then he waited and continued <b>for calling of her</b> .
<u>na zägi</u> <u>tä kaxsä</u>	Lilingici <b>nazägi</b> , ndä ocolodnig mid <b>täkaxsä</b> caxsägi. (Nyax 96)	Bend over <b>with your head</b> , we will pour oil <b>to inside</b> your anus.
<u>ta ndäma</u>	Aa kanggo lowing nyämec <b>tandäma</b> . (Nyax 110)	Oh, you cut out liver <b>for his hand</b> .
<u>tä gaxsed</u> <u>tä nyam</u> <u>bend agä</u>	Yala zagi <b>tägaxsed tänyam</b> .” (A&N 22) Bonog <b>bendagä</b> . (A&N 36-37)	Now you gather <b>in forest for checking</b> . Friend, <b>wait for me</b> .
<u>täkog</u>	Bonog, masani nuxu kig 'doc bota <b>tä kog</b> . (A&N 61)	We need person to go bring fire <b>to us</b> .
<u>na ipe</u>	Ndä sägäbä miye <b>nipe</b> . (T&A 21)	They took skin <b>with tail</b> .
<u>Sogoyin anngo</u>	Sogoyin <b>anggo</b> ta zayigota tä gaxset? (T&A 26)	They <b>brought you</b> to see the forest?
<u>katarjange gi</u>	Iyoda wede ndä <b>katarjangegi</b> .	Will the storm come and <b>attack you</b> ?